# Package 'fasterRaster'

December 17, 2024

```
Type Package
Title Faster Raster and Spatial Vector Processing Using 'GRASS GIS'
Version 8.4.0.3
Date 2024-12-15
Maintainer Adam B. Smith <adam.smith@mobot.org>
Description Processing of large-in-memory/large-on disk rasters and spatial
      vectors using 'GRASS GIS' <a href="https://grass.osgeo.org/">https://grass.osgeo.org/</a>. Most functions in
      the 'terra' package are recreated. Processing of medium-sized and smaller
      spatial objects will nearly always be faster using 'terra' or 'sf', but
      for large-in-memory/large-on-disk objects, 'fasterRaster' may be faster.
      To use most of the functions, you must have the stand-alone version (not
      the 'OSGeoW4' installer version) of 'GRASS GIS' 8.0 or higher.
Depends R (>= 4.0.0)
Imports data.table (>= 1.14.8), DT, graphics, grDevices, methods,
      omnibus (>= 1.2.11), rgrass (>= 0.3-9), rpanel, sf, shiny,
      terra (>= 1.7), utils
Suggests knitr, rmarkdown
License GPL (>= 3)
SystemRequirements GRASS (>= 8)
URL https://github.com/adamlilith/fasterRaster,
      https://adamlilith.github.io/fasterRaster/
BugReports https://github.com/adamlilith/fasterRaster/issues
VignetteBuilder knitr
Encoding UTF-8
LazyData true
LazyLoad yes
RoxygenNote 7.3.2
NeedsCompilation no
Author Adam B. Smith [cre, aut] (<a href="https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6420-1659">https://orcid.org/0000-0002-6420-1659</a>)
Repository CRAN
Date/Publication 2024-12-17 09:30:01 UTC
```

2 Contents

# **Contents**

activeCat,GRaster-method	5
add<	9
addCats,GRaster-method	1
addons	4
addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-method	6
aggregate,GRaster-method	17
app,GRaster-method	20
	23
Arith,GRaster,logical-method	25
as.contour,GRaster-method	28
as.data.frame,GVector-method	29
as.int,GRaster-method	33
as.lines,GRaster-method	36
as.points,GRaster-method	37
as.polygons,GRaster-method	39
bioclims,GRaster-method	10
	14
buffer,GRaster-method	17
c,GRaster-method	50
	51
	54
	56
	58
clump,GRaster-method	51
•	53
	54
combineLevels,GRaster-method	55
Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method	58
•	70
•	73
•	75
<u>.</u>	76
	79
	31
	32
•	33
	37
datatype,GRaster-method	1
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	95
•	96
	8
disagg,GVector-method	)3
distance,GRaster,missing-method	
droplevels,GRaster-method	
dropRows,data.table-method	
erase, GVector, GVector-method	

Contents 3

expanse,GVector-method	 114
ext,missing-method	
extend,GRaster,numeric-method	 122
extract,GRaster,GVector-method	 125
fast	 128
fastData	 135
faster	 137
fillHoles,GVector-method	 139
fillNAs,GRaster-method	 142
flow,GRaster-method	 144
flowPath,GRaster-method	 145
focal,GRaster-method	 147
fractalRast,GRaster-method	 149
fragmentation,SpatRaster-method	 151
freq,GRaster-method	 153
geomorphons,GRaster-method	 . 154
geomtype,GVector-method	 156
global,GRaster-method	 . 159
GLocation-class	 . 161
grassGUI,missing-method	
grassHelp	
grassInfo	
grassStarted	
grid,GRaster-method	
head,GVector-method	 . 168
hexagons,GRaster-method	 170
hillshade,GRaster-method	
hist,GRaster-method	
horizonHeight,GRaster-method	 175
init,GRaster-method	
interpIDW,GVector,GRaster-method	
interpSplines,GVector,GRaster-method	
intersect, GVector, GVector-method	
is.2d,GSpatial-method	
is.int,GRaster-method	
is.lonlat.character-method	
is.na,GRaster-method	 190
kernel, GVector-method	 . 195
layerCor,GRaster-method	
levels,GRaster-method	
Logic,GRaster,GRaster-method	
longlat,GRaster-method	
madChelsa	
madCoast	
madCoast0	
madCoast4	
madCover	
madCoverCats	213

4 Contents

madDypsis			
madElev			
madForest2000	 	 	 218
madForest2014	 	 	 220
madLANDSAT	 	 	 222
madPpt	 	 	 224
madRivers	 	 	 226
madTmax	 	 	 228
madTmin	 	 	 229
mask,GRaster,GRaster-method			
maskNA,GRaster-method			
match,GRaster-method			
mean,GRaster-method			
merge,GRaster,GRaster-method			
minmax,GRaster-method			
missingCats,GRaster-method			
mow			
nacell,GRaster-method			
names,GRaster-method			
ngeom, GVector-method			
nlevels,GRaster-method			
pairs,GRaster-method			
pcs			
plot,GRaster,missing-method			
plotRGB,GRaster-method			
predict,GRaster-method			
princomp,GRaster-method			
project,GRaster-method			
rast,GRaster-method			
rasterize, GVector, GRaster-method .			
rbind,GVector-method			
regress,GRaster,missing-method			
reorient, GRaster-method			
replaceNAs,data.frame-method			
res,missing-method			
resample,GRaster,GRaster-method .	 	 	 <b>29</b> 0
rnormRast,GRaster-method			
rSpatialDepRast,GRaster-method	 	 	 294
ruggedness,GRaster-method			
runifRast,GRaster-method	 	 	 297
rvoronoi, GRaster-method			
sampleRast,GRaster-method			
scale,GRaster-method			
segregate,GRaster-method			
selectRange,GRaster-method			
seqToSQL			
simplifyGeom,GVector-method			
sineRast,GRaster-method			
omeran, orang memou	 	 	 

384

smoothGeom,GVector-method
sources,GRaster-method
spatSample,GRaster-method
streams,GRaster-method
stretch,GRaster-method
subset,GRaster-method
subst,GRaster-method
sun
terrain,GRaster-method
thinLines,GRaster-method
thinPoints,GVector,GRaster-method
tiles,GRaster-method
topology,GSpatial-method
trim,GRaster-method
union, GVector, GVector-method
update,GRaster-method
vect,GVector-method
vegIndex,GRaster-method
vegIndices
voronoi,GVector-method
wetness,GRaster-method
writeRaster,GRaster,character-method
write Vector, GVector, character-method
xor,GVector,GVector-method
zonal,GRaster,ANY-method
zonalGeog,GRaster-method
[
[<
[[
[[<
\$
\$<
Ψ~

activeCat,GRaster-method

Get or set the column with category labels in a categorical raster

# Description

Index

These functions return or set the column of the labels to be matched to each value in the raster of a categorical GRaster (see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")). *Important*: Following terra::activeCat(), the first column in the "levels" table is ignored, so an "active category" value of 1 means the second column is used as labels, a value of 2 means the third is used, and so on.

- activeCat() returns the column of the labels to be matched to each value in the raster for a single raster layer.
- activeCats() does the same, but for all layers of a GRaster.
- activeCat()<- sets the column to be used as category labels.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
activeCat(x, layer = 1, names = FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
activeCats(x, names = FALSE)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
activeCat(x, layer = 1) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
activeCat(x, layer = 1) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
activeCat(x, layer = 1) <- value</pre>
```

#### **Arguments**

Χ	A categorical	l GRaster.
---	---------------	------------

layer Numeric, integer, logical, or character: Indicates for which layer(s) to get or set

the active category column. This can be a number (the index of the raster(s)), a logical vector (TRUE ==> get/set the active category column, FALSE ==> leave

as-is), or a character vector (names of layers).

names Logical: If TRUE, display the name(s) of the active column(s). If FALSE (default),

report the index of the active column. Following terra::activeCat(), the first column in the levels table is ignored. So, an active column of "1" means the

second column is active. "2" means the third column is active, and so on.

value Numeric, integer, or character. Following terra::activeCat(), the first col-

umn in each levels table is ignored. So, if you want the second column to be the category label, use 1. If you want the third column, use 2, and so on. You can also specify the active column by its column name (though this can't be the first

column's name).

#### Value

activeCat() returns an integer or character of the active column index or name. activeCats() returns a vector of indices or names. activeCat()<- returns a GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
```

```
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
```

```
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
)
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
```

add<-

```
levels(combined)

# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}</pre>
```

add<-

"Stack" a GRaster

#### **Description**

This function "stacks" one GRaster with another. It has the same functionality as c().

## Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster' add(x) \leftarrow value
```

# Arguments

x, value

A GRaster.

#### Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

```
c(), terra::add<-, terra::c()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

### GRasters

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster

# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
```

10 add<-

```
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev</pre>
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)</pre>
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way</pre>
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev</pre>
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
```

addCats,GRaster-method 11

```
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
dypsis$pi <- "pie"
# Re-assign specific values
dypsis$institutionCode[dypsis$institutionCode == "MO"] <-</pre>
   "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}
```

addCats,GRaster-method

Add rows or columns to the "levels" table of a categorical raster

## Description

addCats() and addCats()<- add information to a categorical'GRaster's "levels" table.

- addCats()' uses data.table::merge() or cbind() to do this—it does not add new rows, but rather new columns.
- addCats()<- uses rbind() to add new categories (rows) to the "levels" table.

GRasters can represent categorical data (see vignette("GRasters", package = "faster-Raster")). Cell values are actually integers, each corresponding to a category, such as "desert" or "wetla

12 addCats,GRaster-method

(i.e., no categories—so not a categorical raster), or have at least two columns. The first column must have integers and represent raster values. One or more subsequent columns must have category labels. The column with these labels is the "active category".

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
addCats(x, value, merge = FALSE, layer = 1)
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
addCats(x, layer = 1) <- value</pre>
```

## Arguments

Х	A GRaster.
value	A data.frame, data.table, a list of data.frames or data.tables with one per raster layer, or a categorical SpatRaster. The table's first column is the "value" column and must contain numeric values (of class numeric or character). If a SpatRaster is supplied, then its categories will be transferred to the GRaster.
merge	Logical (function addCats()): If FALSE (default), columns will be combined with the existing "levels" table using cbind(). If TRUE, they will be combined using data.table::merge().
layer	Numeric integers, logical vector, or character: Layer(s) to which to add or from which to drop levels.

#### Value

A GRaster. The "levels" table of the raster is modified.

## See Also

```
terra::addCats(), concats(), combineLevels(), droplevels(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")

# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)

### Properties of categorical rasters

cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?</pre>
```

```
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water</pre>
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
```

14 addons

```
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

addons 15

## **Description**

This function tests to see if the "addons" directory specified using faster() actually exists, and if a particular **GRASS** addons module is available. The addonsfolder and module must exists for methods that rely package = "fasterRaster").

#### Usage

```
addons(x = NULL, fail = TRUE, verbose = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

x Either NULL or a character specifying the name of a **GRASS** addons module.

If NULL, the existence of the addonsDir (see faster()) will be tested. If the module name is provided, the existence of the folder and module will be tested.

The "/bin" subfolder should not be included.

fail Logical: If TRUE (default), and the addons folder is not correctly specified, the

exit the function with an error. If FALSE, then NULL will be returned with a

warning.

verbose Logical: If TRUE (default), display a message on success or warning (the fail

option always displays a message).

#### Value

Logical.

#### See Also

```
vignette("addons", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Does the addons folder exist?
ao <- addons(fail = "warning")
if (ao) print("Addons is folder is probably correctly specified.")

# Does this particular module exist?
addon <- "v.centerpoint"
exten <- addons(addon, fail = FALSE)

if (exten) print("Extension `v.centerpoints` is installed.")
}</pre>
```

```
addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-method

Attach or detach GVector's data table
```

## Description

addTable() adds an entire table to a GVector. It will replace any existing table. There must be one row in the table for each geometry (see ngeom()). You can also add a table column-by-column using the \$<- operator.

dropTable() removes a data table associated with a GVector.

## Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GVector,data.frame'
addTable(x, ...) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GVector,data.table'
addTable(x, ...) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GVector,matrix'
addTable(x, ...) <- value

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
dropTable(x)</pre>
```

## Arguments

```
x A GVector.... Other arguments (ignored).value A data.frame, data.table, or matrix.
```

## Value

A GVector.

## See Also

```
$<-, colbind(), rbind(), as.data.frame(), as.data.table()</pre>
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Rivers vector
```

```
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Convert sf to a GVector
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
# Convert GVector to data.frame or data.table
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Subset rivers vector
rivers1 <- rivers[1:2]
rivers2 <- rivers[10:11]
# Concatenate rivers
riversCombo <- rbind(rivers1, rivers2)</pre>
riversCombo
# Add columns
newCol <- data.frame(new = 1:11)</pre>
riversCol <- colbind(rivers, newCol)</pre>
riversCol
# Remove table
riversCopy <- rivers</pre>
riversCopy # has data table
riversCopy <- dropTable(riversCopy)</pre>
riversCopy # no data table
# Add a new table
newTable <- data.frame(num = 1:11, letters = letters[1:11])</pre>
addTable(riversCopy) <- newTable</pre>
riversCopy
}
```

aggregate, GRaster-method

Aggregate raster cells into larger cells or combine geometries of a vector

# **Description**

When applied to a GRaster, aggregate() creates a new raster with cells that are a multiple of the size of the cells of the original raster. The new cells can be larger or smaller than the original cells (this function thus emulates both the terra::aggregate() and terra::disagg() functions.)

When applied to a GVector, all geometries are combined into a "multipart" geometry, in which geometries are treated as if they were a single unit. Borders between aggregated geometries can be dissolved if the dissolve argument is TRUE. If the GVector has a data table associated with it, the output will also have a data table as long as there is at least one column with values that are all the same. Values of columns that do not have duplicated values will be converted to NA.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
aggregate(
    x,
    fact = 2,
    fun = "mean",
    weight = FALSE,
    prob = NULL,
    na.rm = FALSE
)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
aggregate(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

A GRaster or GVector.

fact

Numeric vector (rasters only): One, two, or three positive values. These reflect the size of the new cells as multiples of the size of the old cells. If just one value is supplied, this is used for all two or three dimensions. If two values are supplied, the first is multiplied by the east-west size of cells, and the second north-south size of cells (the raster must be 2D). If three values are supplied, the third value is used as the multiplier of the vertical dimension of cells. Values are calculated using all cells that have their centers contained by the target cell.

Note that unlike terra::aggregate() and terra::disagg(), these values need not be integers.

fun

Character (rasters only): Name of the function used to aggregate. For GRasters, this is the function that summarizes across cells. For GVectors, this function will be used to calculate new values of numeric or integer cells.

- mean: Average (default)
- median: Median
- mode: Most common value
- min: Minimum
- max: Maximum
- range: Difference between maximum and minimum
- sum: Sum
- varpop: Population variance
- sdpop: Population standard deviation
- quantile: Quantile (see argument prob)
- count: Number of non-NA cell
- diversity: Number of unique values

weight

Logical (rasters only): If FALSE, each source cell that has its center in the destination cell will be counted equally. If TRUE, the value of each source will be weighted the proportion of the destination cell the source cell covers.

prob

Numeric (rasters only): Quantile at which to calculate quantile.

na.rm

Logical (rasters only): If FALSE (default), propagate NA cells or NA values.

#### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

#### See Also

```
stats::aggregate(), terra::aggregate(), disagg(), terra::disagg()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
### aggregating a GRaster
# Convert:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Aggregate GRaster by same factor in 2 dimensions
# fasterRaster
agg2 <- aggregate(elev, 2, "mean")</pre>
agg2
# Compare rasters aggregated by fasterRaster and terra.
# These should be the same.
agg2terra <- aggregate(madElev, 2)</pre>
agg2 <- rast(agg2)
agg2 <- extend(agg2, agg2terra)</pre>
agg2 - agg2terra # value is ~0
### Aggregate GRaster by a non-integer factor in 2 dimensions
# fasterRaster
agg2.9 <- aggregate(elev, 2.9, "mean")
agg2.9
agg2.9terra <- aggregate(madElev, 2.9, "mean")</pre>
agg2.9terra
# Compare rasters aggregated by fasterRaster and terra.
# These should be different.
res(agg2.9)
res(agg2.9terra) # terra rounds aggregation factor down
2 * res(madElev) # original resolution multiplied by 2
### Aggregate GRaster by different factor in 2 dimensions
```

20 app,GRaster-method

```
agg2x3 <- aggregate(elev, c(2, 3), "mean")</pre>
agg2x3
### aggregating a GVector
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
# Convert:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
# Aggregate and disaggregate:
aggCoast <- aggregate(coast4)</pre>
disaggCoast <- disagg(coast4)</pre>
ngeom(coast4)
ngeom(aggCoast)
ngeom(disaggCoast)
# plot
oldpar \leftarrow par(mfrow = c(1, 3))
plot(coast4, main = "Original", col = 1:nrow(coast4))
plot(aggCoast, main = "Aggregated", col = 1:nrow(aggCoast))
plot(disaggCoast, main = "Disaggregated", col = 1:nrow(disaggCoast))
par(oldpar)
}
```

app, GRaster-method

Apply a function to a set of rasters

#### **Description**

app() applies a function to a set of "stacked" rasters. It is similar to the terra::app() and terra::lapp() functions.

appFuns() provides a table of **GRASS** functions that can be used by app() and their equivalents in **R**.

appCheck() tests whether a formula supplied to app() has any "forbidden" function calls.

The app() function operates in a manner somewhat different from terra::app(). The function to be applied *must* be written as a character string. For example, if the GRaster had layer names "x1" and "x2", then the function might be like "= max(sqrt(x1), log(x2))". Rasters **cannot** have the same names as functions used in the formula. In this example, the rasters could not be named "max", "sqrt", or "log". Note that the name of a GRaster is given by names()—this can be different from the name of the object in **R**.

The app() function will automatically check for GRaster names that appear also to be functions that appear in the formula. However, you can check a formula before running app() by using the appCheck() function. You can obtain a list of app() functions using appFuns(). Note that these are sometimes different from how they are applied in  $\mathbf{R}$ .

Tips:

app,GRaster-method

- Make sure your GRasters have names(). The function matches on these, not the name of the variable you use in **R** for the GRaster.
- Use null() instead of NA, and use isnull() instead of is.na().
- If you want to calculate values using while ignoring NA (or null) values, see the functions that begin with n (like nmean).
- Be mindful of the data type that a function returns. In **GRASS**, these are CELL (integer), FCELL (floating point values—precise to about the 7th decimal place), and DCELL (double-floating point values—precise to about the 15th decimal place; commensurate with the **R** numeric type). In cases where you want a GRaster to be treated like a float or double type raster, wrap the name of the GRaster in the float() or double() functions. This is especially useful if the GRaster might be assumed to be the CELL type because it only contains integer values. You can get the data type of a raster using datatype() with the type argument set to GRASS. You can change the data type of a GRaster using as.int(), as.float(), and as.doub(). Note that categorical rasters are really CELL (integer) rasters with an associated "levels" table. You can also change a CELL raster to a FCELL raster by adding then subtracting a decimal value, as in x 0.1 + 0.1. See vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster").
- The rand() function returns integer values by default. If you want non-integer values, use the tricks mentioned above to datatype non-integer values. For example, if you want uniform random values in the range between 0 and 1, use something like = float(rand(0 + 0.1, 1 + 0.1) 0.1).

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
app(x, fun, datatype = "auto", seed = NULL)
appFuns(warn = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, character'
appCheck(x, fun, msgOnGood = TRUE, failOnBad = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster with one or more named layers.

fun

Character: The function to apply. This must be written as a character string that follows these rules:

- It must use typical arithmetic operators like +, -, \*, / and/or functions that can be seen using appFuns(TRUE).
- The names() of the rasters do not match any of the functions in the appFuns(TRUE) table. Note that x and y are forbidden names:

The help page for **GRASS** module r.mapcalc will be especially helpful. You can see this page using grassHelp("r.mapcalc").

datatype

Character: This ensures that rasters are treated as a certain type before they are operated on. This is useful when using rasters that have all integer values, which **GRASS** can assume represent integers, even if they are not supposed to. In this case, the output of operations on this raster might be an integer if otherwise not corrected. Partial matching is used, and options include:

22 app,GRaster-method

- "integer": Force all rasters to integers by truncating their values. The output may still be of type float if the operation creates non-integer values.
- "float": Force rasters to be considered floating-point values.
- "double": Force rasters to be considered double-floating point values.
- "auto" (default): Ensure that rasters are represented by their native datatype() (i.e., "CELL" rasters as integers, "FCELL" rasters as floating-point, and "DCELL" as double-floating point).

seed Numeric integer vector or NULL (default): A number for the random seed. Used

only for app() function rand(), that generates a random number. If NULL, a seed will be generated. Defining the seed is useful for replicating a raster made

with rand(). This must be an integer!

warn Logical (function appFuns()): If TRUE (default), display a warning when allFuns()

is not called interactively.

msgOnGood Logical (function appCheck()): If TRUE (default), display a message if no overt

problems with the raster names and formula are detected.

failOnBad Logical (function appCheck()): If TRUE (default), fail if overt problems with

raster names and the formula are detected.

### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
terra::app(), terra::lapp(), subst(), classify(), and especially the GRASS manual page for module r.mapcalc (see grassHelp("r.mapcalc"))
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Create a "stack" of rasters for us to operate on:
x <- c(elev, elev^2, sqrt(elev))

# Demonstrate check for badly-named rasters:
names(x) <- c("cos", "asin", "exp")
fun <- "= cos / asin + exp"
appCheck(x, fun, failOnBad = FALSE)</pre>
```

# Rename rasters acceptable names and run the function:

appFunsTable 23

```
names(x) \leftarrow c("x1", "x2", "x3")
fun <- "= (x1 / x2) + x3"
appCheck(x, fun, failOnBad = FALSE)
app(x, fun = fun)
# This is the same as:
(x[[1]] / x[[2]]) + x[[3]]
# We can view a table of app() functions using appFuns():
appFuns()
# We can also get the same table using:
data(appFunsTable)
# Apply other functions:
fun <- "= median(x1 / x2, x3, x1 * 2, cos(x2))"
app(x, fun = fun)
fun <- "= round(x1) * tan(x2) + log(x3, 10)"
app(x, fun = fun)
# Demonstrate effects of data type:
fun <- "= x1 + x3"
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "float") # output is floating-point
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "integer") # output is integer
# Some functions override the "datatype" argument:
fun \leftarrow "= sin(x2)"
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "integer")
# Make a raster with random values [1:4], with equal probability of each:
fun <- "= round(rand(0.5, 4.5))"</pre>
rand <- app(elev, fun = fun)</pre>
rand
freqs <- freq(rand) # cell frequencies</pre>
print(freqs)
}
```

appFunsTable

Functions that can be used in app()

## **Description**

This is a table of functions that can be used in the app() function, their **R** equivalents, and the datatype() they return. You can view this table using ?appFunsTable or as a searchable, sortable Shiny table using appFuns().

24 appFunsTable

## **Format**

A data.frame.

#### **Source**

OSGeo

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Create a "stack" of rasters for us to operate on:
x <- c(elev, elev^2, sqrt(elev))</pre>
# Demonstrate check for badly-named rasters:
names(x) \leftarrow c("cos", "asin", "exp")
fun <- "= cos / asin + exp"</pre>
appCheck(x, fun, failOnBad = FALSE)
# Rename rasters acceptable names and run the function:
names(x) \leftarrow c("x1", "x2", "x3")
fun <- "= (x1 / x2) + x3"
appCheck(x, fun, failOnBad = FALSE)
app(x, fun = fun)
# This is the same as:
(x[[1]] / x[[2]]) + x[[3]]
# We can view a table of app() functions using appFuns():
appFuns()
# We can also get the same table using:
data(appFunsTable)
# Apply other functions:
fun <- "= median(x1 / x2, x3, x1 * 2, cos(x2))"
app(x, fun = fun)
fun <- "= round(x1) * tan(x2) + log(x3, 10)"
app(x, fun = fun)
# Demonstrate effects of data type:
fun <- "= x1 + x3"
```

```
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "float") # output is floating-point
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "integer") # output is integer

# Some functions override the "datatype" argument:
fun <- "= sin(x2)"
app(x, fun = fun, datatype = "integer")

# Make a raster with random values [1:4], with equal probability of each:
fun <- "= round(rand(0.5, 4.5))"
rand <- app(elev, fun = fun)
rand

freqs <- freq(rand) # cell frequencies
print(freqs)
}</pre>
```

Arith, GRaster, logical-method

Arithmetic operations on GRasters

## **Description**

```
GRasters: You can do arithmetic operations on GRasters and using normal operators in \mathbf{R}: +, -, *, /, ^, %% (modulus), and %/% (integer division).
```

GVectors: You can also do arithmetic operations on GVectors:

```
+ operator: Same as union()
- operator: Same as erase()
* operator: Same as intersect()
/ operator: Same as xor()
```

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,logical'
Arith(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'logical,GRaster'
Arith(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,numeric'
Arith(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,integer'
Arith(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'numeric,GRaster'
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'integer, GRaster'
Arith(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster'
Arith(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, GVector'
Arith(e1, e2)
```

## Arguments

e1, e2 GRasters, numerics, integers, or logicals.

#### Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elevs <- c(elev, elev, log10(elev) - 1, sqrt(elev))
names(elevs) <- c("elev1", "elev2", "log_elev", "sqrt_elev")</pre>
elev
elevs
# do some math
elev + 100
elev - 100
elev * 100
elev / 100
elev ^ 2
elev %/% 100 # divide then round down
elev %% 100 # modulus
100 + elev
100 %/% elev
100 %% elev
elevs + 100
```

```
100 + elevs
# math with logicals
elev + TRUE
elev - TRUE
elev * TRUE
elev / TRUE
elev ^ TRUE
elev %/% TRUE # divide then round down
elev %% TRUE # modulus
elevs + TRUE
TRUE + elevs
# Raster interacting with raster(s):
elev + elev
elev - elev
elev * elev
elev / elev
elev ^ log(elev)
elev %/% sqrt(elev) # divide then round down
elev %% sqrt(elev) # modulus
elevs + elev
elev * elevs
# sign
abs(-1 * elev)
abs(elevs)
# powers
sqrt(elevs)
# trigonometry
sin(elev)
cos(elev)
tan(elev)
asin(elev)
acos(elev)
atan(elev)
atan(elevs)
atan2(elev, elev^1.2)
atan2(elevs, elev^1.2)
atan2(elev, elevs^1.2)
atan2(elevs, elevs^1.2)
# logarithms
exp(elev)
log(elev)
ln(elev)
log2(elev)
```

```
log1p(elev)
log10(elev)
log10p(elev)
log(elev, 3)

log(elevs)

# rounding
round(elev + 0.5)
floor(elev + 0.5)
ceiling(elev + 0.5)
trunc(elev + 0.5)
}
```

as.contour, GRaster-method

Contour lines from a "GRaster"

## **Description**

Create a GVector of contour lines from a GRaster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.contour(x, nlevels, levels)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

nlevels Numeric: A positive integer or missing (default). Number of levels at which

to calculate contours. Levels will be calculated in equal-sized steps from the smallest to the largest value of x. Either nlevels or levels must be specified.

levels Numeric vector: A numeric vector of values at which to calculate contour lines.

Either nlevels or levels must be specified.

## Value

A GVector representing contour lines.

#### See Also

```
terra::as.contour(), GRASS manual page for module r.contour (see grassHelp("r.contour"))
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Calculate contour lines:
conts <- as.contour(elev, nlevels = 10)

plot(elev)
plot(conts, add = TRUE)
}</pre>
```

```
as.data.frame,GVector-method
```

Convert GVector to a data frame

# Description

Convert a GVector's data table to a data. frame or data. table.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
as.data.frame(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
as.data.table(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GVector.

#### Value

A data.frame or NULL (if the GRaster has no data table).

## See Also

```
terra::as.data.frame(), data.table::as.data.table()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
### GRaster properties
# convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
# plot
plot(elev)
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# name of object in GRASS
sources(elev)
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
```

```
# data type
datatype(elev)
# assigning
copy <- elev
copy[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
сору
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# adding a raster "in place"
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# assigning
rasts[[4]] <- elev > 500
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "forest", "ln_elev", "high_elevation")</pre>
rasts
### GVector properties
# convert sf vectors to GVectors
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# extent
ext(rivers)
W(rivers) # western extent
E(rivers) # eastern extent
S(rivers) # southern extent
N(rivers) # northern extent
top(rivers) # top extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
bottom(rivers) # bottom extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
# coordinate reference system
crs(rivers)
st_crs(rivers)
# column names and data types
```

```
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# name of object in GRASS
sources(rivers)
# points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# dimensions
nrow(rivers) # how many spatial features
ncol(rivers) # hay many columns in the data frame
# number of geometries and sub-geometries
ngeom(coast)
nsubgeom(coast)
# 2- or 3D
topology(rivers) # dimensionality
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
# Update values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case)
coast <- update(coast)</pre>
### operations on GVectors
# convert to data frame
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# subsetting
rivers[c(1:2, 5)] # select 3 rows/geometries
rivers[-5:-11] # remove rows/geometries 5 through 11
rivers[ , 1] # column 1
rivers[ , "NAM"] # select column
rivers[["NAM"]] # select column
rivers[1, 2:3] # row/geometry 1 and column 2 and 3
rivers[c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other geometry (T/F vector is recycled)
rivers[ , c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other column (T/F vector is recycled)
```

as.int,GRaster-method 33

```
# removing data table
noTable <- dropTable(rivers)
noTable
nrow(rivers)
nrow(noTable)

# Refresh values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case
# since the rivers object is up-to-date):
rivers <- update(rivers)

# Concatenating multiple vectors
rivers2 <- rbind(rivers, rivers)
dim(rivers)
dim(rivers2)
}</pre>
```

as.int, GRaster-method Coerce raster to integer, float, or double precision

## **Description**

In **fasterRaster**, rasters can have three data types: "factor" (categorical rasters), "integer" (integers), "float" (floating point values, accurate to 6th to 9th decimal places), and "double" (double-precision values, accurate to the 15th to 17th decimal places). The type of raster can be checked with:

- as.int(): Coerce values to integers (GRASS type CELL).
- as.float(): Coerce values to floating-point precision.
- as.doub(): Coerce values to double-floating point precision.
- Integer rasters can be converted categorical rasters by adding "levels" tables with levels<-or categories().

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.int(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.float(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.doub(x)
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster.

34 as.int,GRaster-method

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
datatype(), terra::datatype(), is.int(), is.float(), is.doub(), levels<-, vignette("GRasters",
package = "fasterRaster")</pre>
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
```

as.int,GRaster-method 35

```
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
```

```
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] \leftarrow NULL
rasts
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

as.lines,GRaster-method

Convert a raster to a lines vector

## **Description**

as.lines() converts a GRaster to a "lines" GVector. Before you apply this function, you may need to run thinLines() on the raster to reduce linear features to a single-cell width. You may also need to use clean geometry (especially the removeDups() and removeDangles()) afterward to remove duplicated vertices and "dangling" lines.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.lines(x)
```

#### **Arguments**

Х

A GRaster. If more than one layer is in the GRaster, only the first will be used (with a warning).

## Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
as.points(), as.polygons(), terra::as.lines(), thinLines(), geometry cleaning, and GRASS module r.to.vect
```

# **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Thin elevation raster:
thinned <- thinLines(elev, iter = 300)</pre>
plot(thinned)
# Convert to lines:
rastToLines <- as.lines(thinned)</pre>
plot(rastToLines)
# We can clean this:
cleanLines <- fixDangles(x = rastToLines)</pre>
plot(rastToLines, col = "red")
plot(cleanLines, add = TRUE)
}
```

as.points, GRaster-method

Convert a GRaster, or lines or polygons GVector to a points vector

# Description

as.points() converts a GRaster, or a lines or polygons GVector to a points GVector.

For GRasters, the points have the coordinates of cell centers and are assigned the cells' values. Only non-NA cells will be converted to points.

For GVectors, each point will have the attributes of the line or polygon to which it belonged. Points are extracted from each vertex.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.points(x, values = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
as.points(x)
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster, GVector.

values Logical: If TRUE (default), create an attribute table with raster cell values, with

one row per point.

#### Value

A points GVector.

#### See Also

```
crds(), as.lines(), as.polygons(), terra::as.points(), and modules v.to.points and
r.to.vect in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster, outline of a part of Madagascar, and rivers vector:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Convert to GRaster and GVectors:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast0)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
# For this example, we will first crop to a small extent.
river <- rivers[1]</pre>
elevCrop <- crop(elev, river)</pre>
elevPoints <- as.points(elevCrop)</pre>
elevPoints
plot(elevCrop)
plot(elevPoints, pch = '.', add = TRUE)
# Extract points from vectors:
coastPoints <- as.points(coast)</pre>
```

```
riversPoints <- as.points(rivers)

plot(coast)
plot(coastPoints, add = TRUE)

plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(riversPoints, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
}</pre>
```

```
as.polygons,GRaster-method
```

Convert a raster to a polygons vector

# **Description**

as.polygons() converts a GRaster to a "polygons" GVector. After running this function, geometry cleaning may be useful to use to "tidy up" the vector.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
as.polygons(x, round = TRUE, smooth = FALSE)
```

# Arguments

A GRaster. If more than one layer is in the GRaster, only the first will be used

(with a warning).

round Logical: If TRUE (default), values in the raster will be rounded first before

conversion to a vector. This causes cells that are adjacent that have the same (rounded) values to be combined into a single polygon. For more control, see

clump().

smooth Logical: If TRUE, round the corners of square features. Default is FALSE.

#### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
as.points(), as.lines(), terra::as.polygons(), geometry cleaning, and GRASS module r.to.vect
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)

# To speed things up, first group cells of similar value:
elevClumps <- clump(elev, minDiff = 0.0115)

# Convert to polygons:
rastToPolys <- as.polygons(elevClumps)
plot(rastToPolys)
}</pre>
```

bioclims, GRaster-method

**BIOCLIM** rasters

# Description

The BIOCLIM set of bioclimatic variables were created for modeling species' geographic distributions (Booth et al. 2014). This function can create the "standard" 19 set of variables, plus several more from an "extended" set.

"Classic" set of BIOCLIM variables (Booth et al. 2014): The units reported below assume that input rasters are in mm (precipitation) and deg C (temperature), and that each raster represents a month (but other time units are allowed, with corresponding changes to the temporal units assumed below).

- BIO1: Mean annual temperature, calculated using monthly means (deg C)
- BIO2: Mean diurnal range across months (average of monthly difference between maximum and minimum temperature) (deg C)
- BIO3: Isothermality (100 \* BIO02 / BIO07; unit-less)
- BIO4: Temperature seasonality (standard deviation across months of average monthly temperature \* 100; deg C)
- BIO5: Maximum temperature of the warmest month (based on maximum temperature; deg C)
- BIO6: Minimum temperature of the coldest month (based on minimum temperature; deg C)
- BIO7: Range of annual temperature (BIO05 BIO06; deg C)
- BIO8: Temperature of the wettest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)

bioclims,GRaster-method 41

- BIO9: Temperature of the driest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO10: Temperature of the warmest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO11: Temperature of the coldest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO12: Total annual precipitation (mm)
- BIO13: Precipitation of the wettest month (mm)
- BIO14: Precipitation of the driest month (mm)
- BIO15: Precipitation seasonality (100 \* coefficient of variation; unit-less)
- BIO16: Precipitation of the wettest quarter (mm)
- BIO17: Precipitation of the driest quarter (mm)
- BIO18: Precipitation of the warmest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)
- BIO19: Precipitation of the coldest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)

"Extended" set of BIOCLIM variables (starts at 41 to avoid conflicts with Kriticos et al. 2014):

- BIO41: Temperature of the quarter following the coldest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO42: Temperature of the quarter following the warmest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO43: Precipitation of the quarter following the coldest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)
- BIO44: Precipitation of the quarter following the warmest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)
- BIO45: Temperature of the quarter following the driest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO46: Temperature of the quarter following the wettest quarter (based on mean temperature; deg C)
- BIO47: Precipitation of the quarter following the driest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)
- BIO48: Precipitation of the quarter following the wettest quarter (based on mean temperature; mm)
- BIO49: Hottest month (based on maximum temperature)
- BIO50: Coldest month (based on minimum temperature)
- BIO51: Wettest month
- · BIO52: Driest month
- BIO53: First month of the warmest quarter (based on mean temperature)
- BIO54: First month of the coldest guarter (based on mean temperature)
- BIO55: First month of the wettest quarter
- BIO56: First month of the driest quarter
- BIO57: The greatest decrease in temperature from one month to the next (deg C; always >= 0)
- BIO58: The greatest increase in temperature from one month to the next (deg C; always >= 0)

- BIO59: The greatest decrease in precipitation from one month to the next (mm; always >= 0)
- BIO60: The greatest increase in precipitation from one month to the next (mm; always >= 0)

By default, "quarter" refers to any consecutive run of three months, not a financial quarter. A quarter can thus include November-December-January, or December-January-February, for example. However, the length of a quarter can be changed using the argument quarter.

The variables are defined assuming that the input rasters represent monthly values (12 rasters for min/max temperature and precipitation), but you can also use sets of 52 rasters, representing one per week, in which case "quarter" would be a successive run of 3 weeks. You could also attempt 365 rasters, in which case a "quarter" would be a run of 3 successive days.

BIOCLIMs 41 through 44 are added here to capture the "shoulder" seasons (spring and autumn) important in temperature regions. BIOCLIMs 45 through 48 are also included for consistency.

BIOCLIMs 49 through 60 are not bioclimatic variables per se, but useful for assessing the properties of the variables that are defined based on the "-est" month or quarter.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
bioclims(
  ppt,
  tmin,
  tmax,
  tmean = NULL,
  bios = NULL,
  sample = TRUE,
  quarter = 3,
 pptDelta = 1,
  verbose = TRUE
)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
bioclims(
  ppt,
  tmin,
  tmax,
  tmean = NULL,
  bios = NULL,
  sample = TRUE,
  quarter = 3,
 pptDelta = 1,
  verbose = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

ppt

A multi-layered GRaster or SpatRaster, representing monthly/weekly/daily precipitation.

bioclims,GRaster-method 43

tmin, tmax A multi-layered GRaster or SpatRaster, representing monthly/weekly/daily

minimum and maximum temperature.

tmean Either NULL (default), or a multi-layered GRaster or SpatRaster, representing

monthly/weekly/daily average temperature. If NULL, tmean will be calculated internally from tmin and tmax. Providing these rasters thus saves time if you

already have them on hand.

bios Any of:

Numeric values: Calculate these BIOCLIM variables. For example, bios = c(1, 12) calculates BIOCLIMs 1 and 12.

- NULL (default): Calculate BIOCLIMs 1 through 19
- "\*": Calculate all BIOCLIMs this function can calculate.
- "+": Calculate BIOCLIMs 41 onward.
- Any combination of the above except NULL (e.g., c(1, 12, "+")).

sample Logical: If TRUE (default), BIO4 and 15 are calculated with the sample standard

deviation. If FALSE, then the population standard deviation is used.

quarter Numeric: Length of a "quarter". BIOCLIM variables are typically calculated

using monthly-averaged rasters (e.g., precipitation and temperature of January, February, etc.), in which case a "quarter" is 3 months (so the default for quarter is 3). However, this function can accommodate any set of rasters representing a time series (e.g., 365 for daily rasters), in which case the user can decide what constitutes a "quarter" for calculation of the any BIOCLIMs that use "quarters"

in their definitions.

pptDelta Numeric: Value to add to precipitation for calculation of BIO15 (coefficient of

variation of precipitation, times 100). Adding a small value avoids division by

0. The default is 1.

verbose Logical: If TRUE (default), display progress.

#### Value

A GRaster with one or more layers.

# References

Booth, T.H., Nix, H.A., Busby, J.R., and Hutchinson, M.F. 2014. BIOCLIM: The first species distribution modeling package, its early applications and relevance to most current MaxEnt studies. *Diversity and Distributions* 20:1-9 doi:10.1111/ddi.12144.

Kriticos, D.J., Jarošik, V., and Otam N. 2014. Extending the suite of BIOCLIM variables: A proposed registry system and case study using principal components analysis. *Methods in Ecology and Evolution* 5:956-960 doi:10.1111/2041210X.12244.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
```

```
# Load rasters with precipitation and min/max temperature
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
### Classic and extended BIOCLIMs from SpatRasters
bcSR <- bioclims(madPpt, madTmin, madTmax, bios = "*")</pre>
bcSR
### BIOCLIMs from GRasters
ppt <- fast(madPpt)</pre>
tmin <- fast(madTmin)</pre>
tmax <- fast(madTmax)</pre>
# For small rasters, takes longer to run compared to SpatRaster version:
bc <- bioclims(ppt, tmin, tmax, bios = c(1, 5, 12))
bc
plot(bc)
}
```

breakPolys, GVector-method

Fix issues with geometries of a vector

### **Description**

These functions are intended to help fix geometric issues with a GVector. Note that the functionality of the snap() and removeAreas() functions can also be implemented when using fast() to create a GVector.

- breakPolys(): Break topologically clean areas. This is similar to fixLines(), except that it does not break loops. Topologically clean vectors may occur if the vector was imported from a format that does not enforce topology, such as a shapefile. Duplicate geometries are automatically removed after breaking.
- fixBridges(): Change "bridges" to "islands" (which are topologically incorrect) within geometries to lines.
- fixDangles(): Change "dangles" hanging off boundaries to lines if shorter than tolerance distance. If tolerance is <0, all dangles will be changed to lines. Units of tolerance are in map units, or in degrees for unprojected CRSs. If tolerance <0, all dangles are removed, and the function will retain only closed loops and lines connecting loops. Dangles will be removed from longest to shortest.
- fixLines(): Break lines at intersections and lines that form closed loops.
- remove0(): Remove all boundaries and lines with a length of 0.
- removeAngles(): Collapse lines that diverge at an angle that is computationally equivalent to 0. This tool often needs to be followed with the break() and removeDups() methods.

- removeBridges(): Remove "bridges" to "islands" (which are topologically incorrect) within geometries.
- removeDangles(): Remove "dangling" lines if shorter than tolerance distance. If tolerance is <0, all dangles will be removed. Units of tolerance are in map units, or in degrees for unprojected CRSs. If tolerance <0, all dangles are removed, and the function will retain only closed loops and lines connecting loops. Dangles will be removed from longest to shortest.
- removeDupCentroids(): Remove duplicated area centroids. In **GRASS**, closed polygons have their attributes mapped to a (hidden) centroid of the polygon.
- removeDups(): Remove duplicated features and area centroids.
- removeSmallPolys(): Remove polygons smaller than tolerance. Units of tolerance are in square meters (regardless of the CRS).
- snap(): Snap lines/boundaries to each other if they are less than tolerance apart. Subsequent removal of dangles may be needed. Units of tolerance are map units, or degrees for unprojected CRSs.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
breakPolys(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
fixBridges(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
fixDangles(x, tolerance = -1)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
fixLines(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
remove0(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeAngles(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeBridges(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeDangles(x, tolerance = -1)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeDupCentroids(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeDups(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
removeSmallPolys(x, tolerance)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
snap(x, tolerance)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GVector.

tolerance Numeric or NULL (default): Minimum distance in map units (degrees for un-

projected, usually meters for projected) or minimum area (in meters-squared,

regardless of projection).

#### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
terra::topology(), fillHoles(), terra::removeDupNodes(), Details section in fast(), simplifyGeom(), smoothGeom(), GRASS manual page for module v.clean (see grassHelp("v.clean"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
soam <- rivers[rivers$NAM == "SOAMIANINA"] # select one river for illustration</pre>
### Simplify geometry (remove nodes)
vr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000)</pre>
dp <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dp")</pre>
dpr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dpr", prop = 0.5)</pre>
rw <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "rw")</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 3)
plot(vr, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(dp, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(dpr, col = "chartreuse", add = TRUE)
plot(rw, col = "orange", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
   xpd = NA,
   legend = c(
```

buffer,GRaster-method 47

```
"Original",
      "Vertex reduction",
      "Douglas-Peucker",
      "Douglas-Peucker reduction",
      "Reumann-Witkam"
),
col = c("black", "blue", "red", "chartreuse", "orange"),
lwd = c(3, 1, 1, 1, 1)
)
### Smooth geometry
hermite <- smoothGeom(soam, dist = 2000, angle = 3)
chaiken <- smoothGeom(soam, method = "Chaiken", dist = 2000)</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(hermite, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(chaiken, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "Hermite"
      "Chaiken"
col = c("black", "blue", "red"),
lwd = c(2, 1, 1, 1, 1)
### Clean geometry
# Has no effect on this vector!
noDangs <- removeDangles(soam, tolerance = 10000)</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(noDangs, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "No dangles"
),
1wd = c(2, 1),
col = c("black", "red")
)
}
```

48 buffer,GRaster-method

buffer, GRaster-method Increase/decrease the size of a vector or around non-NA cells of a raster

# **Description**

Buffers can be constructed for GRasters or GVectors. For rasters, the buffer() function creates a buffer around non-NA cells. The output will be a raster. For vectors, the buffer() and st\_buffer() functions create a vector polygon larger or smaller than the focal vector.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
buffer(
    X,
    width,
    unit = "meters",
    method = "Euclidean",
    background = 0,
    lowMemory = FALSE
)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
buffer(x, width, capstyle = "round", dissolve = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
st_buffer(x, dist, endCapStyle = "round", dissolve = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

width

Numeric: For rasters – Maximum distance cells must be from focal cells to be within the buffer. For rasters, if the buffering unit is "cells", then to get n cell widths, use n + epsilon, where epsilon is a small number (e.g., 0.001). The larger the buffer, this smaller this must be to ensure just n cells are included.

For vectors, distance from the object to place the buffer. Negative values create "inside" buffers. Units are in the same units as the current coordinate reference system (e.g., degrees for WGS84 or NAD83, often meters for projected systems).

unit

Character: Rasters – Indicates the units of width. Can be one of:

```
* `"cells"`: Units are numbers of cells.
```

• "meters" (default), "metres", or "m"; "kilometers" or "km"; "feet" or "ft"; "miles" or "mi"; "nautical miles" or "nmi". Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

method

Character: Rasters – Only used if units is "cells". Indicates the manner in which distances are calculated for adding of cells:

buffer,GRaster-method 49

- "Euclidean": Euclidean distance (default)
- "Manhattan": "taxi-cab" distance
- "maximum": Maximum of the north-south and east-west distances between points.

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

background

Numeric: Rasters – Value to assign to cells that are not NA and not part of the buffer (default is 0).

lowMemory

Logical: Rasters – Only used if buffering a raster and units is not "meters". If FALSE (default) use faster, memory-intensive procedure. If TRUE then use the slower, low-memory version. To help decide which to use, consider using the low-memory version on a system with 1 GB of RAM for a raster larger than about 32000x32000 cells, or for a system with with 8 GB of RAM a raster larger than about 90000x90000 cells.

capstyle, endCapStyle

Character: Vectors – Style for ending the "cap" of buffers around lines. Valid options include "rounded", "square", and "flat".

dissolve

Logical (GVectors): If TRUE (default), dissolve all buffers after creation. If FALSE, construct a buffer for each geometry. Note that overlapping buffers can cause this function to fail because it creates a topologically ambiguous polygon. Thus, using dissolve = TRUE is recommended.

Vectors – Same as width.

# Details

dist

Note that in some cases, topologically incorrect vectors can be created when buffering. This can arise when buffers intersect to create intersections that technically belong to two or more geometries. This issue can be resolved by dissolving borders between buffered geometries using dissolve = TRUE, but as of now, there is no fix if you do not want to dissolve geometries. A workaround would be to create a different GVector for each geometry, and then buffer each individually:(.

### Value

A GRaster or a GVector.

#### See Also

```
terra::buffer(), sf::st_buffer()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)

# Elevation raster, rivers vector
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
```

50 c.GRaster-method

```
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster, and sf to a GVector
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
### Buffer a raster by a given distance:
buffByDist <- buffer(elev, width = 2000) # 2000-m buffer
plot(buffByDist, legend = FALSE)
plot(madElev, add = TRUE)
### Buffer a raster by a given number of cells:
buffByCells <- buffer(elev, width = 20.01, unit = "cells") # 20-cell buffer
plot(buffByCells, legend = FALSE)
plot(madElev, add = TRUE)
### Buffer a vector:
buffRivers <- buffer(rivers, width = 2000, dissolve = TRUE) # 2000-m buffer</pre>
plot(buffRivers)
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
}
```

c,GRaster-method

"Stack" GRasters

### **Description**

GRasters can be "stacked" using this function, effectively creating a multi-layered raster. This is different from creating a 3-dimensional raster, though such an effect can be emulated using stacking. GVectors can be combined into a single vector. Stacks can only be created when:

- All objects are the same class (either all GRasters or all GVectors).
- All objects have the same coordinate reference system (see crs()).
- Horizontal extents are the same (see ext()).
- Horizontal dimensions are the same (see res()).
- The topology (2- or 3-dimensional) must be the same. If 3D, then all rasters must have the same number of depths and vertical extents (see topology()).

Data tables associated with GVectors will be combined if each vector has a table and if each table has the same columns and data types. Otherwise, the data table will be combined using merge().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' c(x, ...)
```

catNames,GRaster-method

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster or a GVector.

... One or more GRasters, one or more GVectors, a list of GRasters, or a list of GVectors. You can use a mix of lists and individual rasters or vectors.

### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
add<-, terra::c(), add<-
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")

# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters:
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)

# Combine:
forest <- c(forest2000, forest2014)

forest

nlyr(forest)
}</pre>
```

catNames, GRaster-method

Names of columns of the levels table of a categorical raster

# **Description**

This function returns the column names of each "levels" table of a categorical raster (see vignette ("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
catNames(x, layer = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
catNames(x, layer = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

layer NULL, numeric integer, or character: The index (indices) or name(s) of one or

more raster layers. The default is NULL, in which case all names for all layers

are returned.

#### Value

A list of character vectors.

### See Also

```
cats(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
```

```
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" \# 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") \# 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
```

54 cellSize,GRaster-method

```
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

cellSize, GRaster-method

Area of GRaster cells

### **Description**

cellArea() returns a raster will cell values equal to their area. To get the area of all cells of a raster, see expanse().

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
cellSize(x, mask = FALSE, lyrs = FALSE, unit = "meters2")
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

mask Logical: If TRUE, then cells that are NA in x are also NA in the output.

lyrs Logical:

cellSize,GRaster-method 55

• If lyrs is FALSE (default), then the output has a single layer. In this case, if mask is TRUE, then cells that are NA in the *first* layer are also NA in the output.

• If lyrs is TRUE, then the output has the same number of layers as x if mask is also TRUE. In this case, cells that area NA in the input will also be NA in the output in the respective layer.

unit

Character: Units of area. Partial matching is used, and case is ignored. Can be any of:

- "meters2" (default), "metres2", or "m2"
- "km2" or "kilometers2"
- "ha" or "hectares"
- "ac" or "acres"
- "mi2" or "miles2"
- "ft2" or "feet2"

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
terra::cellSize(), expanse(), zonalGeog(), omnibus::convertUnits()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Cell size, no masking, single layer
cs1 <- cellSize(elev)
plot(cs1)
# Cell size, with masking, single layer
cs2 <- cellSize(elev, mask = TRUE)</pre>
plot(cs2)
# Cell size, no masking, multilayer
elev2 <- c(elev, log(elev - 200))
cs3 <- cellSize(elev2)
plot(cs3)
# Cell size, masking by 1st layer, multilayer (ignores subsequent layers)
```

```
cs4 <- cellSize(elev2, mask = TRUE)
plot(cs4)

# Cell size, masking by each layer, multilayer
cs5 <- cellSize(elev2, mask = TRUE, lyrs = TRUE)
plot(cs5)
}</pre>
```

centroids, GVector-method

Centroid(s) of a vector

# **Description**

This function locates the centroid of each geometry of a GVector.

To use this function, you must a) have correctly specified the addonsDir option using faster(), and b) installed the **GRASS** addon v.centerpoint. See addons() and vignette("addons", package = "fasterRaster").

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
centroids(x, method = NULL, fail = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GVector.

method

Character or NULL (default): Method used for calculating centroids. The method of calculation depends on whether the input is a points, lines, or polygons GVector. If the value is NULL, then the default method will be chosen, depending on the geometry type of the GVector:

- points:
  - "mean" (default for points): Mean of coordinates.
  - "median": Geometric median; more robust to outliers.
  - "pmedian": Point in x closest to the geometric median.
- lines:
  - "mid" (default for lines): Mid-point on each line; will fall exactly on the line.
  - "mean": Center of gravity of all line segments; may not fall on the line.
  - "median: Geometric median; may not fall on the line.
- polygons:
  - "mean" (default for polygons): Center of gravity (area), calculated using area triangulation.
  - "median": Geometric mean; may not fall inside the polygon.

- "bmedian": Geometric mean; minimum distance to boundaries; may not fall inside the polygon.

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

fail

Logical: If TRUE (default), and the addons folder is not correctly specified, the exit the function with an error. If FALSE, then NULL will be returned with a warning.

#### Value

A points GVector.

#### See Also

terra::centroids(); GRASS addon module v.centerpoint.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Points, lines, and polygons
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
# Convert to GVectors:
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
# Point centroids:
dypMean <- centroids(dypsis, fail = FALSE)</pre>
dypMedian <- centroids(dypsis, method = "median", fail = FALSE)</pre>
dypPMedian <- centroids(dypsis, method = "pmedian", fail = FALSE)</pre>
if (!is.null(dypMean)) {
plot(dypsis)
plot(dypMean, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(dypMedian, col = "green", pch = 2, add = TRUE)
plot(dypPMedian, col = "orange", pch = 1, add = TRUE)
legend("bottomright",
   legend = c("mean", "median", "pmedian"),
   col = c("red", "green", "orange"),
   pch = c(16, 2, 1),
   xpd = NA
)
```

```
}
# Line centroids:
riversMid <- centroids(rivers, fail = FALSE)</pre>
riversMean <- centroids(rivers, method = "mean", fail = FALSE)</pre>
riversMedian <- centroids(rivers, method = "median", fail = FALSE)</pre>
if (!is.null(riversMid)) {
plot(rivers)
plot(riversMid, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(riversMean, col = "green", pch = 2, add = TRUE)
plot(riversMedian, col = "orange", pch = 1, add = TRUE)
legend("bottomright",
  legend = c("mid", "mean", "median"),
   col = c("red", "green", "orange"),
   pch = c(16, 2, 1),
   xpd = NA
)
}
# Polygon centroids:
coastMean <- centroids(coast4, fail = FALSE)</pre>
coastMedian <- centroids(coast4, method = "median", fail = FALSE)</pre>
coastBMedian <- centroids(coast4, method = "bmedian", fail = FALSE)</pre>
if (!is.null(coastMean)) {
plot(coast4)
plot(coastMean, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(coastMedian, col = "green", pch = 2, add = TRUE)
plot(coastBMedian, col = "orange", pch = 1, add = TRUE)
legend("bottomright",
   legend = c("mean", "median", "bmedian"),
   col = c("red", "green", "orange"),
   pch = c(16, 2, 1),
   xpd = NA
)
}
}
```

classify, GRaster-method

Classify GRaster cell values

#### **Description**

This function classifies a 'GRaster" so that cells that have values within a given range are assigned a new value. The subst() function is a simpler method for replacing specific values or category levels.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
classify(x, rcl, include.lowest = FALSE, right = TRUE, others = NULL)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

rcl

Reclassification system:

- A single integer: Number of "bins" into which to divide values. Arguments include.lowest and right apply.
- A vector of numeric values: Breakpoints of bins into which to divide values. These will be sorted from lowest to highest before classification. Arguments include.lowest and right apply.
- A 2-column matrix, data.frame, or data.table: The first column provides specific values in x to be replaced, and the second provides the values they are replaced with. This method is only useful for classifying integer GRasters. Arguments include.lowest and right are ignored. Cells will be classified in the order in which values are listed in the first column.
- A 3-column matrix, data.frame, or data.table: The first column provides the lower value of a bin, the second the upper value, and the third the value to assign to the cells in the bin. Arguments include.lowest and right apply. Cells will be classified in the order of how intervals are listed (intervals will not be sorted).

include.lowest, right

Logical: These arguments determine how cells that have values exactly equal to the lower or upper ends of an interval are classified.

- include.lowest = TRUE and right = TRUE: All intervals will be "left-open, right-closed" except for the lowest interval, which will be "left-closed/right-closed".
- include.lowest = FALSE and right = FALSE: Intervals will be "left-closed/right-open". Cells with values equal to the highest higher boundary will not be reclassified.
- include.lowest = TRUE and right = FALSE: All intervals will be "left-closed/right-open", except for the highest interval, which will be "right-closed/left-closed".
- right = NA: Only useful for classifying integer GRasters. All intervals
  are "left-closed/right-closed". This is easier than accounting for "open" intervals when dealing with integers. Argument include.lowest is ignored.

others

Integer or NULL (default), or NA: Value to assign to cells that do not fall into the set intervals. Cells with NA values are not reclassified. Setting others equal to

NULL or NA replaces all other values with NA. The value will be coerced to an integer value.

#### Value

A GRaster. The raster will be a categorical GRaster if the original values were continuous (i.e., a single- or double-precision raster), or of type "integer" if the input was an integer. See vignette ("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster").

#### See Also

```
terra::classify(), subst()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Classify using a scalar indicating number of bins
scalar <- classify(elev, 5)</pre>
scalar
levels(scalar)
# Classify using a vector, indicating bin break points
vector <- classify(elev, rcl = c(0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600))
vector
levels(vector)
# Classify using a 2-column matrix (only valid for integer rasters)
rcl \leftarrow data.frame(is = c(1:3, 5, 10), becomes = c(100:102, 105, 110))
twoCol <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl)</pre>
twoCol
# Classify using a 3-column table
rcl <- data.frame(</pre>
   from = c(0, 100, 200, 300, 400, 500),
   to = c(100, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600),
   becomes = c(1, 2, 3, 10, 12, 15)
threeCol <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl)</pre>
threeCol
levels(threeCol)
# Convert all values outside range to NA (default)
```

```
rcl <- c(100, 200, 300)
v1 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl)
v1
plot(v1)
# Convert all values outside range to -1
rcl <- c(100, 200, 300)
v2 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl, others = -1)
v2
plot(v2)
### Left-open/right-closed (default)
minmax(elev) # note min/max values
rcl <- c(1, 200, 570)
v3 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl, others = 10)
levels(v3)
plot(v3)
### Left-closed/right-open
minmax(elev) # note min/max values
rcl <- c(1, 200, 570)
v4 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl, others = 10, right = FALSE)
levels(v4)
# Left-open except for lowest bin/right-closed
minmax(elev) # note min/max values
rcl <- c(1, 200, 570)
v5 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl, others = 10, include.lowest = TRUE)
v5 <- droplevels(v5)
levels(v5)
# Left-closed/right-open except for highest bin
minmax(elev) # note min/max values
rcl <- c(1, 200, 570)
v6 <- classify(elev, rcl = rcl, others = 10,
   right = FALSE, include.lowest = TRUE)
v6 <- droplevels(v6)
levels(v6)
}
```

clump, GRaster-method Group adjacent cells with similar values

### **Description**

clump() identifies groups of adjacent cells that have the same value or same approximate value, and assigns them a unique number, creating "clumps" of same- or similar-valued cells.

### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
clump(x, minDiff = 0, minClumpSize = 1, diagonal = TRUE)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

minDiff Numeric in the range [0, 1): Minimum difference between cells in order for

them to be assigned to the same clump. This is a proportion of the range across all cells. For example, if minDiff is set to 0.01, then the maximum difference between cells in a clump can be up to 1% of the entire range across all cells. Small values can create large clumps. The default is 0, in which case values

have to be exactly the same.

minClumpSize Numeric integer >= 1. Minimum number of cells in a clump. The default is 1.

diagonal Logical: If TRUE (default), then cells "connected" at corners will be included as

part of the same clump.

#### Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Find clumps based on exact values. This will appear as a gradient because
# most cells are assigned to a group of 1 cell.
exact <- clump(elev)</pre>
plot(exact)
# Clump based on approximate values:
approx <- clump(elev, minDiff = 0.0075)</pre>
plot(approx)
# Clump based on approximate values with minimum clump size:
approx20 <- clump(elev, minDiff = 0.005, minClumpSize = 20)</pre>
plot(approx20)
approx
approx20
```

}

clusterPoints, GVector-method

Identify clusters of points

# Description

clusterPoints() partitions points in a "points" GVector into clusters.

#### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
clusterPoints(x, method = "DBSCAN", minIn = NULL, maxDist = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

Х

A "points" GVector.

method

Character: Method used to identify clusters. Explanations of methods are provided in the help page for the **GRASS** module v.cluster, available using grassHelp("v.cluster").

- "DBSCAN" (default): Density-Based Spatial Clustering of Applications with Noise
- "DBSCAN2": A modification of DBSCAN.
- "density": Cluster points by relative density.
- "OPTICS": Ordering Points to Identify the Clustering Structure
- "OPTICS2": A modification of OPTICS.

Case is ignored, but partial matching is not used.

minIn

Integer, numeric integer, or NULL (default): Minimum number of points in a cluster. If NULL, then minIn is set to 3 for a 2-dimensional vector and 4 for a 3-dimensional vector.

maxDist

Numeric or NULL (default): Maximum distance between neighboring points in a cluster for DBSCAN, DBSCAN2, and OPTICS. If NULL, the maximum distance will be set to the 99th quantile of observed pairwise distances between points.

# Value

A vector of integers indicating the cluster to which each point belongs.

# See Also

**GRASS** manual page for module v.cluster (see grassHelp("v.cluster"))

64 colbind, GVector-method

```
colbind, GVector-method
```

Add columns to the data table of a GVector

### **Description**

colbind() adds columns to the data table of a GVector. You can combine multiple a GVector's data table with data.frames, data.tables, matrices, or the data table(s) from other GVector(s). To combine two GVectors, see rbind().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector' colbind(x, ...)
```

# Arguments

х, . . .

The first argument must be a GVector. Subsequent arguments can be data.frames, data.tables, matrices, or GVectors. Only the data tables of subsequent GVectors are added to the table in x; the geometries are ignored.

### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
rbind(), addTable<-, dropTable()</pre>
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Rivers vector
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")

# Convert sf to a GVector
rivers <- fast(madRivers)

# Convert GVector to data.frame or data.table
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)

# Subset rivers vector
rivers1 <- rivers[1:2]
rivers2 <- rivers[10:11]</pre>
```

```
# Concatenate rivers
riversCombo <- rbind(rivers1, rivers2)</pre>
riversCombo
# Add columns
newCol <- data.frame(new = 1:11)</pre>
riversCol <- colbind(rivers, newCol)</pre>
riversCol
# Remove table
riversCopy <- rivers</pre>
riversCopy # has data table
riversCopy <- dropTable(riversCopy)</pre>
riversCopy # no data table
# Add a new table
newTable <- data.frame(num = 1:11, letters = letters[1:11])</pre>
addTable(riversCopy) <- newTable</pre>
riversCopy
}
```

combineLevels, GRaster-method

Combine levels table from multiple categorical GRasters

# **Description**

This function creates a single "levels" table from the levels tables of one or more categorical GRasters.

The difference between this function and concats() is that concats() creates a "combined" GRaster with a combined levels table, whereas this one just merges the levels tables.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
combineLevels(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'list'
combineLevels(x, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
x A GRaster or a list of GRasters.
```

... Arguments to pass to data.table::merge().

#### Value

A list with a "levels" table (a data.frame or data.table), and the active category number for the new table. Following terra::activeCat(), the number is offset by 1, so a value of 1 indicates that the second column in the table should be used for the category labels, a value of 2 indicates the third column should be used, and so on.

### See Also

```
concats(), terra::concats, vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
```

```
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
```

```
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method

Compare-methods operations on GRasters and GRegions

### **Description**

You can do comparative operations on GRasters using normal operators in  $\mathbf{R}$ : <, <=, ==, !=, >=, and >. You can also use %in% for categorical GRasters (see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")).

You can also compare two GRegions using the == and != operators. Most users of **fasterRaster** will not have to work much with "regions" (see vignette("regions", package = "fasterRaster")), so can ignore this functionality. GRegions are the same if they have the same coordinate reference system, location/project and mapset (see vignette("projects\_mapsets", package = "fasterRaster")), topology (2D or 3D), extent, and resolution. If both are 3D, then they must also have the same vertical extent and number of depths.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'logical,GRaster'
Compare(e1, e2)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,logical'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'numeric,GRaster'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, numeric'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, integer'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'integer, GRaster'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, character'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'character, GRaster'
Compare(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion, GRegion'
Compare(e1, e2)
```

# **Arguments**

e1, e2 Values depend on the type of comparison:

- Comparing GRasters to logical, numeric, character values: e1 and e2 can be any one of these. Comparison to a character string can be useful when using a categorical raster, in which case you can use something like raster1 == "Wetlands" to coerce all "wetland" cells to be 1 (TRUE) and all others 0 (FALSE) or NA (if it was originally NA).
- Comparing a GRegion to another GRegion: e1 and e2 must be GRegions!

#### Value

```
Comparing GRasters: An "integer" GRaster with values of 0 (FALSE), 1 (TRUE), or NA (neither). Comparing GRegions: Output is logical.
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
```

```
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elevs <- c(elev, elev, log10(elev) - 1, sqrt(elev))
names(elevs) <- c("elev1", "elev2", "log_elev", "sqrt_elev")</pre>
elev
elevs
# Comparisons
elev < 100
elev <= 100
elev == 100
elev != 100
elev > 100
elev >= 100
elev + 100 < 2 * elev
elevs > 10
10 > elevs
# logic
elev < 10 | elev > 200
elev < 10 \mid cos(elev) > 0.9
elev < 10 | TRUE
TRUE | elev > 200
elev < 10 | FALSE
FALSE | elev > 200
elev < 10 & cos(elev) > 0.9
elev < 10 & TRUE
TRUE & elev > 200
elev < 10 & FALSE
FALSE & elev > 200
}
```

compareGeom, GRaster, GRaster-method

Determine if GRasters and/or GVectors are geographically comparable

# Description

compareGeom() compares geographic metadata between two or more GRasters and/or GVectors. In many cases, spatial objects must be comparable for them to "interact" (e.g., conducting arithmetic operations, masking, etc.).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster'
compareGeom(
 Х,
 у,
 location = TRUE,
 mapset = TRUE,
  topo = TRUE,
 lyrs = FALSE,
  crs = TRUE,
 ext = TRUE,
  zext = TRUE,
 rowcol = TRUE,
 depths = TRUE,
  res = TRUE,
 zres = TRUE,
 stopOnError = TRUE,
 messages = TRUE
)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, GVector'
compareGeom(
 Х,
 у,
  ...,
 location = TRUE,
 mapset = TRUE,
 topo = FALSE,
 crs = TRUE,
 ext = FALSE,
 zext = FALSE,
 geometry = FALSE,
 stopOnError = TRUE,
 messages = TRUE
)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GVector'
compareGeom(
 Х,
 у,
 location = TRUE,
 mapset = TRUE,
 topo = FALSE,
 crs = TRUE,
 ext = FALSE,
 zext = FALSE,
```

```
stopOnError = TRUE,
 messages = TRUE
)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, GRaster'
compareGeom(
 х,
 у,
  . . . ,
  location = TRUE,
 mapset = TRUE,
  topo = FALSE,
  crs = TRUE,
  ext = FALSE,
  zext = FALSE,
  stopOnError = TRUE,
  messages = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

x, y, ... GRasters or GVectors. If y is GRaster, then the ... must also be GRasters (or missing). If y is GVector, then the ... must also be GVectors (or missing).

location, mapset

Logical: Compare GRASS "project/location" and "mapsets" (see vignette ("projects\_mapsets",

package = "fasterRaster")). Default is TRUE.

topo Logical: Test for same topology (2D or 3D). By default, this is TRUE for raster-

raster comparisons, and FALSE for all others.

lyrs Logical (rasters only): Compare number of layers of "stacked" rasters. Note this

is different from number of vertical "depths" of a raster. Default is FALSE.

crs Logical: Compare coordinate reference systems. Default is TRUE.

ext Logical: If TRUE, test for same extent. By default, is TRUE for raster-raster com-

parison and FALSE for all others.

zext Logical: Test for same vertical extents (3D only). By default, this is TRUE for

raster-raster comparisons, and FALSE for all others.

rowcol Logical (rasters only): Test for same number of rows and columns. Default is

TRUE.

depths Logical (rasters only): Test for same number of depths. Default is TRUE.

res Logical (rasters only): Test for same resolution in x- and y-dimensions. Default

is TRUE.

zres Logical (rasters only): Test for same resolution in z dimension. Default is TRUE.

stopOnError Logical: If TRUE (default), throw an error with an explanation if the objects are

not comparable. If FALSE (default), return TRUE or FALSE.

messages Logical: If TRUE (default), display a warning if a condition is not met. This only comes in

pOnErrorisFALSE'.

geometry Logical (vector-vector comparison only): Compare geometry. Default is FALSE.

### Value

Logical (invisibly): TRUE for no mismatches detected, FALSE for incompatibility), or side effect of throwing an error.

```
complete.cases, GRaster-method Rows\ of\ a\ GRaster\ or\ GVector\ 's\ table\ that\ have\ no\ NAs\ or\ that\ have NAs
```

## **Description**

When applied to a categorical GRaster, compete.cases() returns TRUE for each row of the "levels" table that has no NAs in it. In contrast, missing.cases() returns TRUE for each row that has at least one NA in it. If the raster is not categorical, then NA is returned.

When applied to a GVector with a data table, complete.cases() returns TRUE for each row where there are no NAs. if the GVector has no data table, then a vector of TRUE values the same length as the total number of geometries will be returned. In contrast, missing.cases() returns TRUE for every row that has at least one NA in it. If the GVector has no data table, then a vector of FALSE values is returned.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
complete.cases(..., levels = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
complete.cases(...)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
missing.cases(..., levels = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
missing.cases(...)
```

### **Arguments**

```
... A GRaster or GVector.

Logical (GRasters only): If TRUE (default), then assess only the "value" and activeCat() columns of the levels table (see levels()). If FALSE, then assess all columns (see cats()).
```

### Value

Both complete.cases() and missing.cases() return the same type of object. The output depends on the input:

• A categorical GRaster with just one layer: A logical vector.

- An integer, float, or double GRaster with just one layer: NA.
- A GRaster with multiple layers: A list with one element per layer with either logical vectors or NAs, as per above.
- A GVector with a data table: A logical vector.
- A GVector without a data table: NA.

#### See Also

```
missingCats()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Plant specimens (points) and land cover
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert to GVector and GRaster
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### GVector
# Look at the data table:
as.data.table(dypsis)
# Which rows have no NAs?
complete.cases(dypsis)
# Which rows have at least one NA (opposite of above)?
missing.cases(dypsis)
### GRaster
# Look at the levels table:
levels(cover)
# Which rows of levels table have no NAs?
complete.cases(cover)
# Which rows have at least one NA (opposite of above)?
missing.cases(cover)
}
```

compositeRGB, GRaster-method

Combine red, green, and blue color bands to make a composite GRaster

## **Description**

This function takes as arguments three rasters typically representing red, green, and blue color bands, and returns a single raster with values based on their combination. Typically, this raster should be plotted in grayscale.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
compositeRGB(r, g = NULL, b = NULL, levels = 256, dither = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

r, g, b

Either:

- One GRaster with one band each for r, g, or b representing red, green, and blue color bands; or
- r is single GRaster with 3 bands (R, G, and B bands), and g and b are NULL.

levels

Either a single value that is an integer, or a vector of integers: Number of levels of red, green, and blue intensities represented in r, g, and b. If a single value is supplied, it is assumed that all three have the same number of levels. If three values are supplied, then they correspond to the R, G, and B bands. The default is 256 (assume that R, G, and B rasters have values between 0 and 255).

dither

Logical: If TRUE, apply Floyd-Steinberg dithering. Default is FALSE.

# Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
plotRGB(), terra::plotRGB(), GRASS manual page for module r.composite (see grassHelp("r.composite"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT") # multi-layer raster
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector
# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster and SpatVector to GVector</pre>
```

76 concats, GRaster-method

```
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT)</pre>
# Plot:
plot(elev)
plot(rivers, add = TRUE)
# Histograms:
hist(elev)
hist(landsat)
# Plot surface reflectance in RGB:
plotRGB(landsat, 3, 2, 1) # "natural" color
plotRGB(landsat, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin") # emphasize near-infrared (vegetation)
# Make composite map from RGB layers and plot in grayscale:
comp \leftarrow compositeRGB(r = landsat[[3]], g = landsat[[2]], b = landsat[[1]])
grays <- paste0("gray", 0:100)</pre>
plot(comp, col = grays)
}
```

concats, GRaster-method

Combine values/categories of multiple GRasters into a single GRaster

## **Description**

This function takes from 2 to 10 integer or categorical (factor) GRasters and creates a single GRaster that has one value per combination of values in the inputs. For example, say that there were two input rasters, with values 1 and 2 in the one raster, and 3 and 4 in the other. If the following combinations of values occurred between the two rasters, then the output raster would be re-coded with the new values:

input_raster1	input_raster2	output_raster
1	3	0
1	4	1
2	3	2
2	4	3

If the argument na.rm is set to TRUE (which it is, by default), then whenever at least one cell has an NA value, then the output will also have an NA (i.e., a new category number is not created). However, if na.rm is FALSE, then combinations that include an NA are assigned a new category number, unless all values are NA (in which case the output will be NA).

The difference between this function and combineLevels() is that this one creates a "combined" GRaster with a combined levels table, whereas combineLevels() just merges the levels tables.

concats, GRaster-method 77

If the inputs are all categorical rasters, then a levels() table will also be returned with the new levels.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
concats(x, ..., na.rm = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

X	A GRaster with one or more layers, each of which must be have cells that represent integers or categories (factors).
	Either missing or integer/categorical (factor) GRasters.
na.rm	Logical: If TRUE (default), then any combinations that include an NA cell will result in an NA cell in the output.

### Value

A GRaster. If the inputs are all categorical (factor) rasters, then a levels table will also be returned with the new combined levels.

### See Also

```
combineLevels(), terra::concats(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster"), GRASS
manual page for module r.cross (see grassHelp("r.cross"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
```

```
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
```

```
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

connectors, GVector, GVector-method

Create lines connecting nearest features of two GVectors

# Description

connectors() creates a lines GVector which represent the shortest (Great Circle) paths between each feature of one GVector and the nearest feature of another GVector.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
connectors(x, y, minDist = NULL, maxDist = NULL)
```

# **Arguments**

```
\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} GVectors. minDist, maxDist
```

Either NULL (default) or numeric values: Ignore features separated by less than or greater than these distances.

### Value

A GVector with a data table that has the length of each connecting line in meters.

### See Also

**GRASS** manual for module v.distance (see grassHelp("v.distance")).

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Rivers vector and locations of Dypsis plants
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert sf's to GVectors:
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
### Connections from each point to nearest river
consFromDypsis <- connectors(dypsis, rivers)</pre>
plot(rivers, col = "blue")
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(consFromDypsis, col = "red", add = TRUE)
### Connections from each river to nearest point
consFromRivers <- connectors(rivers, dypsis)</pre>
plot(rivers, col = "blue")
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(consFromRivers, col = "red", add = TRUE)
}
```

convHull,GVector-method

convHull, GVector-method

Minimum convex hull around a spatial vector

## **Description**

Create a minimum convex hull around a spatial vector.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
convHull(x, by = "")
```

### **Arguments**

x A GVector.

by Character: If "" (default), then a convex hull is created for all geometries to-

gether. Otherwise, this is the name of a field in the vector. Hulls will be created

for each set of geometries with the same value in this column.

### Value

A GVector.

# See Also

```
terra::convHull(), sf::st_convex_hull(), module v.hull in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Points vector of specimens of species in the plant genus Dypsis
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")

# Convert sf to a GVector:
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)

### Convex hull for all plant specimens together:
ch <- convHull(dypsis)

### Convex hull for each species:
head(dypsis) # See the "rightsHolder" column?
chHolder <- convHull(dypsis, by = "rightsHolder")

### Plot:</pre>
```

82 crds,GRaster-method

```
plot(dypsis)
plot(ch, add = TRUE)
n <- length(chHolder)
for (i in 1:n) {
    plot(chHolder[[i]], border = i, add = TRUE)
}</pre>
```

crds,GRaster-method

Coordinates of a vector"s features or a raster"s cell centers

## **Description**

Returns the coordinates of the center of cells of a GRaster or coordinates of a GVector's vertices. The output will be a matrix, data.frame, or list. If you want the output to be a "points" GVector, use as.points().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
crds(x, z = is.3d(x), na.rm = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
crds(x, z = is.3d(x))
st_coordinates(x)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GVector or a GRaster.

z If TRUE (default), return x-, y-, and z-coordinates. If FALSE, just return x- and

y-coordinates. For 2-dimensional objects, z-coordinates will all be 0.

na.rm Logical: If TRUE, remove cells that are NA (GRasters only).

## Value

A matrix, data.frame, or list.

### See Also

```
terra::crds()
```

crop,GRaster-method 83

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Plant specimens (points), elevation (raster)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster, and sf to a GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)
elev <- fast(madElev)

### Get coordinates:
dypsisPoints <- crds(dypsis)
elevPoints <- crds(elev)

head(dypsisPoints)
head(elevPoints)
}</pre>
```

crop, GRaster-method

Remove parts of a GRaster or GVector

# Description

crop() removes parts of a GRaster or GVector that fall "outside" another raster or vector. You cannot make the GRaster or GVector larger than it already is (see extend()). Rasters may not be cropped to the exact extent, as the extent will be enlarged to encompass an integer number of cells. If you wish to remove certain cells of a raster, see mask().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
crop(x, y, fail = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
crop(x, y, extent = FALSE, fail = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector to be cropped.

y A GRaster or GVector to serve as a template for cropping.

fail Logical: If TRUE (default), and the cropped object would have zero extent in at least one dimension, then exit the function with an error. If FALSE, then display a warning and return NULL.

crop,GRaster-method

extent Logical:

- If y is a "points" GVector: Use the convex hull around y to crop x.
- If y is a "lines" or "polygons" GVector: If TRUE, use the extent of y to crop x.
- if y is a GVector, x will be cropped to the extent of y (extent is ignored).

### **Details**

84

Known differences from terra::crop():

- If x and y are "points" vectors, and extent is TRUE, **terra** removes points that fall on the extent boundary. **fasterRaster** does not remove points on the extent boundary.
- If x is a "points" vector and y is a "lines" vectors, and extent is FALSE, **terra** uses the extent of y to crop the points. **fasterRaster** uses the minimum convex hull of the lines vector.

### Value

A GRaster or GVector (or NULL if fail is FALSE and the output would have a zero east-west and/or north-south extent).

### See Also

```
terra::crop(), sf::st_crop()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Plant specimen points vector
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Rivers lines vector
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Polygons vector
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madAnt <- madCoast4[madCoast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe", ]</pre>
# Convert to fasterRaster format:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
ant <- fast(madAnt)</pre>
```

crop,GRaster-method 85

```
### Crop raster by vector:
rastByVect <- crop(elev, ant)</pre>
plot(elev, col = "gray", legend = FALSE)
plot(rastByVect, add = TRUE)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
### Crop raster by raster:
# For this example, make the SpatRaster smaller, then crop by this.
templateRast <- crop(madElev, madAnt)</pre>
template <- fast(templateRast)</pre>
rastByRast <- crop(elev, template)</pre>
plot(elev, col = "gray", legend = FALSE)
plot(rastByRast, add = TRUE)
### Crop vector by raster:
# For this example, make the SpatRaster smaller, then crop by this.
templateRast <- crop(madElev, madAnt)</pre>
template <- fast(templateRast)</pre>
ptsByRast <- crop(dypsis, template)</pre>
plot(elev, col = "gray", legend = FALSE)
plot(templateRast, add = TRUE)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(ptsByRast, pch = 21, bg = "red", add = TRUE)
### Crop vector by vector:
ptsSubset <- dypsis[1:10] # use first 10 points as cropping template</pre>
# Crop points vector by convex hull around points:
ptsByPts <- crop(dypsis, ptsSubset)</pre>
plot(dypsis)
plot(convHull(ptsSubset), lty = "dotted", border = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(ptsByPts, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(ptsSubset, col = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6, add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Selected", "Crop template", "Convex hull"),
    pch = c(16, 16, 3, NA),
    lwd = c(NA, NA, NA, 1),
    col = c("black", "red", "blue", "blue"),
    lty = c(NA, NA, NA, "dotted"),
    xpd = NA,
    bg = "white"
)
# Crop points vector by extent of points:
ptsByPts <- crop(dypsis, ptsSubset, ext = TRUE)</pre>
plot(dypsis)
```

```
plot(ptsByPts, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(ptsSubset, col = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6, add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Selected", "Crop template"),
    pch = c(16, 16, 3),
    1wd = c(NA, NA, NA),
    col = c("black", "red", "blue"),
   lty = c(NA, NA, NA),
   xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
# Crop points vector by convex hull around lines:
ptsByPts <- crop(dypsis, rivers)</pre>
plot(rivers, col = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(convHull(rivers), lty = "dotted", border = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(ptsByPts, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Selected", "Rivers", "Convex hull"),
    pch = c(16, 16, NA, NA),
   lwd = c(NA, NA, 1, 1),
    col = c("black", "red", "blue", "blue"),
   lty = c(NA, NA, "solid", "dotted"),
    xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
# Crop points vector by extent of lines:
ptsByPts <- crop(dypsis, rivers, ext = TRUE)</pre>
plot(rivers, col = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(convHull(rivers), lty = "dotted", border = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(ptsByPts, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Selected", "Rivers"),
    pch = c(16, 16, NA),
   1wd = c(NA, NA, 1),
    col = c("black", "red", "blue"),
    lty = c(NA, NA, "solid"),
    xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
# Crop points vector by polygon:
ptsByPts <- crop(dypsis, ant)</pre>
plot(dypsis)
plot(ant, border = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6, add = TRUE)
plot(ptsByPts, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Selected", "Antanambe"),
    pch = c(16, 16, NA),
    lwd = c(NA, NA, 1),
```

```
col = c("black", "red", "blue"),
    lty = c(NA, NA, "solid"),
    xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
# Crop lines vector by polygon:
linesByPoly <- crop(rivers, ant)</pre>
plot(rivers)
plot(ant, border = "blue", pch = 3, cex = 1.6, add = TRUE)
plot(linesByPoly, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("topleft"
    legend = c("Rivers", "Selected", "Antanambe"),
    col = c("black", "red", "blue"),
   1wd = 1,
    xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
# Crop polygon vector by convex hull around points:
polyByPoints <- crop(ant, dypsis)</pre>
plot(dypsis, col = "red")
plot(ant, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(polyByPoints, border = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("topleft",
    legend = c("Dypsis", "Antanambe", "Selected"),
    col = c("red", "blue", "red"),
    pch = c(16, NA, NA),
    1wd = c(NA, 1, 1),
   xpd = NA,
   bg = "white"
)
}
```

crs, missing-method

Coordinate reference system of a GRaster or GVector

# Description

Get the coordinate reference system (CRS) of a GRaster or GVectors, or from the currently active GRASS "project/location" (see vignette("projects\_mapsets", package = "fasterRaster")):

- crs(): Return a WKT string (an object of class character).
- st\_crs(): Return a crs object (from the **sf** package).
- coordRef(): Return a list.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
crs(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GLocation'
crs(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
st_crs(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'GLocation'
st_crs(x, ...)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
coordRef(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
coordRef(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
coordRef(x)
```

# **Arguments**

x An object that inherits from a GLocation (i.e., a GRaster or GVector) or missing. If missing, the coordinate reference system of the currently active **GRASS** "project/location" is reported.

... Other arguments (generally unused).

### Value

Function crs() returns a character object, st\_crs() returns crs object, and coordRef() a list.

#### See Also

```
terra::crs(), sf::st_crs()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
```

```
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
```

```
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] \leftarrow 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL
rasts
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
```

```
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

datatype, GRaster-method

Get the datatype of a GRaster or of GVector columns

## **Description**

For GRasters, datatype() returns the data type (see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")). For GVectors, datatype() returns the class of each column of the attribute table.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
datatype(x, type = "fasterRaster", forceDouble = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
datatype(x)
```

## Arguments

x

A GRaster or GVector.

type

(GRasters only) NULL or character: Type of datatype to report (GRaster only):

- "fasterRaster" (default): Reports the **fasterRaster** type (factor, integer, float, or double)
- "terra": Report the (inferred) **terra** data type (e.g., INT2U, FLT4S). Please see the table in the documentation for [writeRaster()' for an explanation of these codes.
- "GRASS": Will return "CELL" (integer), "FCELL" (floating-point value), or "DCELL" (double-floating point value)
- "GDAL": See GDAL: Raster Band. Please also see the table in the writeRaster() help page.

forceDouble

Logical (GRasters and SpatRasters only): If TRUE (default), and the raster appears to represent non-integer values, then the raster will be assumed to represent double-floating point values (**GRASS**: type "DCELL", **terra**: type "FLT8S", **fasterRaster**: type "double", and **GDAL**: type "Float64"). forceDouble reports the actual datatype if type = "fasterRaster" (i.e., the type is not forced to "double").

#### Value

datatype() for a GRaster returns a character. datatype() for a GVector returns a data frame, with one row per field. If the GVector has no attribute table, the function returns NULL.

# See Also

```
terra::datatype(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
### GRaster properties
# convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
# plot
plot(elev)
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# name of object in GRASS
sources(elev)
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
```

```
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev)
# assigning
copy <- elev
copy[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
copy
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# adding a raster "in place"
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# assigning
rasts[[4]] \leftarrow elev > 500
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# names
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "forest", "ln_elev", "high_elevation")</pre>
rasts
### GVector properties
# convert sf vectors to GVectors
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# extent
ext(rivers)
W(rivers) # western extent
E(rivers) # eastern extent
S(rivers) # southern extent
N(rivers) # northern extent
top(rivers) # top extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
bottom(rivers) # bottom extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
# coordinate reference system
```

```
crs(rivers)
st_crs(rivers)
# column names and data types
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# name of object in GRASS
sources(rivers)
# points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# dimensions
nrow(rivers) # how many spatial features
ncol(rivers) # hay many columns in the data frame
# number of geometries and sub-geometries
ngeom(coast)
nsubgeom(coast)
# 2- or 3D
topology(rivers) # dimensionality
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
# Update values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case)
coast <- update(coast)</pre>
### operations on GVectors
# convert to data frame
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# subsetting
rivers[c(1:2, 5)] # select 3 rows/geometries
rivers[-5:-11] # remove rows/geometries 5 through 11
rivers[ , 1] # column 1
rivers[ , "NAM"] # select column
rivers[["NAM"]] # select column
```

```
rivers[1, 2:3] # row/geometry 1 and column 2 and 3
rivers[c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other geometry (T/F vector is recycled)
rivers[ , c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other column (T/F vector is recycled)
# removing data table
noTable <- dropTable(rivers)</pre>
noTable
nrow(rivers)
nrow(noTable)
# Refresh values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case
# since the rivers object is up-to-date):
rivers <- update(rivers)</pre>
# Concatenating multiple vectors
rivers2 <- rbind(rivers, rivers)</pre>
dim(rivers)
dim(rivers2)
}
```

delaunay, GVector-method

Delaunay triangulation for points

# **Description**

This function creates a Delaunay triangulation from a "points" GVector.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
delaunay(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GVector "points" object.

### Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
terra::delaunay(), module v.delaunay in GRASS
```

96 denoise,GRaster-method

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example vectors
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
ant <- coast4[coast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]</pre>
# Delaunay triangulation
dypsisDel <- delaunay(dypsis)</pre>
plot(dypsisDel)
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)
# Voronoi tessellation
vor <- voronoi(dypsis)</pre>
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)
# Random Voronoi tessellation
rand <- rvoronoi(coast4, size = 100)</pre>
plot(rand)
}
```

denoise, GRaster-method

Remove or retain "noise" in a raster using PCA

### **Description**

denoise() applies a principal component analysis (PCA) to layers of a GRaster, then uses the PCA to predict values back to a raster. This retains only coarse-scale trends, thereby removing "noise" (locally extreme values that fall far from a PC axis).

noise() does the opposite by first constructing the PCA, predicting values back to the raster, then subtracting these values from the original, removing coarse-scale trends and thereby leaving "noise".

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
denoise(x, scale = FALSE, percent = 80)
```

denoise,GRaster-method

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
noise(x, scale = FALSE, percent = 80)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster with two or more layers.

scale Logical: If TRUE, input layers will be rescaled by dividing each layer by its

overall population standard deviation. Note that rasters will always be centered (have their mean subtracted from values). Centering and scaling is recommended when rasters values are in different units. The default is FALSE (do

97

not scale).

percent Numeric integer or integer in the range 50 to 99 (default is 80): Minimum total

variation explained in the retained PC axes. Higher values will cause denoise() to remove less noise, and noise() to return less noise. If this value to too low to retain even one axis, the function will fail with a message to that effect.

#### Value

A multi-layer GRaster with one layer per input.

### See Also

```
princomp(), stats::prcomp(), GRASS manual page for module i.pca (see grassHelp("i.pca"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Climate raster:
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
### Denoise:
quiet <- denoise(chelsa, scale = TRUE)</pre>
compare1 <- c(chelsa[["bio1"]], quiet[["bio1"]])</pre>
plot(compare1)
compare2 <- c(chelsa[["bio7"]], quiet[["bio7"]])</pre>
plot(compare2)
### Noise:
loud <- noise(chelsa, scale = TRUE)</pre>
compare1 <- c(chelsa[["bio1"]], loud[["bio1"]])</pre>
```

98 dim,GRegion-method

```
plot(compare1)
compare2 <- c(chelsa[["bio7"]], loud[["bio7"]])
plot(compare2)
}</pre>
```

dim, GRegion-method

Number of rows, columns, depths, cells, and layers

# **Description**

For GRegions: Number of rows, columns, depths, and cells:

- dim(): Rows and columns
- dim3d(): Rows, columns, and depths
- nrow(): Rows
- ncol(): Columns
- ndepth(): Depths (for 3-dimensional rasters only)
- ncell(): Number of cells (2 dimensions)
- ncell3d(): Number of cells (3 dimensions)

For GRasters: As above, plus number of layers:

• nlyr(): Layers (number of "stacked" rasters—different from depths of a raster).

For GVectors: Number of geometries and fields (columns):

- dim(): Number of geometries and number of columns in data table
- nrow(): Number of geometries
- ncol(): Number of columns in data table

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
dim(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
dim3d(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
dim3d(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
nrow(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
```

dim,GRegion-method 99

```
nrow(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
ncol(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
ncol(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
ndepth(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
ndepth(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
ncell(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
ncell(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
ncell3d(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
ncell3d(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
dim(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
nrow(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
ncol(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
nlyr(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
nlyr(x)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRegion, GRaster, GVector, or missing. If missing, then the dimensions of the currently active "region" are returned (see vignette("regions", package = "fasterRaster")).

# Value

A numeric value or vector.

### See Also

```
ngeom(), nsubgeom(), nacell(), nonnacell(), terra::dim()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
### GRaster properties
# convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
# plot
plot(elev)
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# name of object in GRASS
sources(elev)
# "names" of the object
```

dim,GRegion-method

101

```
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev)
# assigning
copy <- elev
copy[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
сору
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# adding a raster "in place"
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# assigning
rasts[[4]] <- elev > 500
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "forest", "ln_elev", "high_elevation")</pre>
rasts
### GVector properties
# convert sf vectors to GVectors
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# extent
ext(rivers)
W(rivers) # western extent
E(rivers) # eastern extent
S(rivers) # southern extent
N(rivers) # northern extent
```

102 dim,GRegion-method

```
top(rivers) # top extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
bottom(rivers) # bottom extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
# coordinate reference system
crs(rivers)
st_crs(rivers)
# column names and data types
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# name of object in GRASS
sources(rivers)
# points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# dimensions
nrow(rivers) # how many spatial features
ncol(rivers) # hay many columns in the data frame
# number of geometries and sub-geometries
ngeom(coast)
nsubgeom(coast)
# 2- or 3D
topology(rivers) # dimensionality
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
# Update values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case)
coast <- update(coast)</pre>
### operations on GVectors
# convert to data frame
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# subsetting
rivers[c(1:2, 5)] # select 3 rows/geometries
```

```
rivers[-5:-11] # remove rows/geometries 5 through 11
rivers[ , 1] # column 1
rivers[ , "NAM"] # select column
rivers[["NAM"]] # select column
rivers[1, 2:3] # row/geometry 1 and column 2 and 3
rivers[c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other geometry (T/F vector is recycled)
rivers[ , c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other column (T/F vector is recycled)
# removing data table
noTable <- dropTable(rivers)</pre>
noTable
nrow(rivers)
nrow(noTable)
# Refresh values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case
# since the rivers object is up-to-date):
rivers <- update(rivers)</pre>
# Concatenating multiple vectors
rivers2 <- rbind(rivers, rivers)
dim(rivers)
dim(rivers2)
}
```

disagg, GVector-method Coerce as multipart GVector to a singlepart GVector

### **Description**

GVectors can contain a mix of "singlepart" and "multipart" features. A singlepart feature is a single point, set of connected line segments, or a polygon. A multipart feature is a set of lines, sets of connected line segments, or set of polygons that are treated as a single feature. This function converts all multipart features to singlepart features. If the GVector has an attribute table, rows will be duplicated so that each of the new GVector's geometries have the rows that correspond to their "parent" geometries.

If you want to "split" cells of a GRaster into smaller cells, use aggregate().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
disagg(x)
```

# Arguments

x A GVector.

### Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
aggregate()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
### aggregating a GRaster
# Convert:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Aggregate GRaster by same factor in 2 dimensions
# fasterRaster
agg2 <- aggregate(elev, 2, "mean")</pre>
agg2
# Compare rasters aggregated by fasterRaster and terra.
# These should be the same.
agg2terra <- aggregate(madElev, 2)</pre>
agg2 <- rast(agg2)
agg2 <- extend(agg2, agg2terra)</pre>
agg2 - agg2terra # value is ~0
### Aggregate GRaster by a non-integer factor in 2 dimensions
# fasterRaster
agg2.9 <- aggregate(elev, 2.9, "mean")
agg2.9
agg2.9terra <- aggregate(madElev, 2.9, "mean")</pre>
agg2.9terra
# Compare rasters aggregated by fasterRaster and terra.
# These should be different.
res(agg2.9)
res(agg2.9terra) # terra rounds aggregation factor down
2 * res(madElev) # original resolution multiplied by 2
### Aggregate GRaster by different factor in 2 dimensions
```

```
agg2x3 <- aggregate(elev, c(2, 3), "mean")</pre>
agg2x3
### aggregating a GVector
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
# Convert:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
# Aggregate and disaggregate:
aggCoast <- aggregate(coast4)</pre>
disaggCoast <- disagg(coast4)</pre>
ngeom(coast4)
ngeom(aggCoast)
ngeom(disaggCoast)
# plot
oldpar \leftarrow par(mfrow = c(1, 3))
plot(coast4, main = "Original", col = 1:nrow(coast4))
plot(aggCoast, main = "Aggregated", col = 1:nrow(aggCoast))
plot(disaggCoast, main = "Disaggregated", col = 1:nrow(disaggCoast))
par(oldpar)
}
```

distance, GRaster, missing-method

Geographic distance

# Description

This function produces a raster or a matrix of geographic distances, depending on the input:

**Case 1: Argument** x **is a** GRaster **and** y **is missing:** By default, this function replaces values in all NA cells with the distance between them and their closest non-NA cell. Alternatively, all non-NA cells can have their values replaced by the distance to NA cells. You can also specify which cells (by value) have their values replaced by distance to other cells.

**Case 2: Argument** x **is a** GRaster **and** y **is a** GVector: All cells in the raster have their value replaced by the distance to the nearest features in the GVector. Alternatively, calculate the distance from any cell covered by a vector object and the nearest cell *not* covered by a vector object. Note that the vector is rasterized first.

**Case 3: Argument** x **is a** GVector **and** y **is a** GVector: A matrix of pairwise distances between all features in one versus the other GVector is returned.

**Case 4: Argument** x **is a** GVector **and** y **is missing:** A matrix of pairwise distances between all features in the GVector is returned.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, missing'
distance(
 Х,
 у,
  target = NA,
  fillNA = TRUE,
 unit = "meters",
 method = ifelse(is.lonlat(x), "geodesic", "Euclidean"),
 minDist = NULL,
 maxDist = NULL
)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GVector'
distance(
 Х,
 у,
 fillNA = TRUE,
  thick = TRUE,
  unit = "meters",
 method = ifelse(is.lonlat(x), "geodesic", "Euclidean"),
 minDist = NULL,
 maxDist = NULL
)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, GVector'
distance(x, y, unit = "meters", minDist = NULL, maxDist = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, missing'
distance(x, y, unit = "meters", minDist = NULL, maxDist = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

y Either missing, or a GVector.

target

Numeric: Only applicable for case 1, when x is a GRaster and y is missing. If this is NA (default), then cells with NAs have their values replaced with the distance to the nearest non-NA cell. If this is another value, then cells with these values have their values replaced with the distance to any other cell (meaning, both NA and non-NA, except for cells with this value).

fillNA Logical: Determines which raster cells to fill with distances.

- Case 1, when x is a GRaster and y is missing: If TRUE (default), fill values of NA cells with distances to non-NA cells. If FALSE, fill non-NA cells width distance to NA cells.
- Case 2, when x is a GRaster and y is a GVector: If TRUE (default), then the returned raster will contain the distance from the cell to the closest feature in the vector. If FALSE, then cells covered by the vector will have their

values replaced with the distance to the nearest cell not covered, and cells that are not covered by the vector will have values of 0.

• Case 3, when x is a GVector and y is a GVector: This argument is not used in this case.

unit

Character: Units of the output. Any of:

- "meters", "metres", or "m" (default)
- "kilometers" or "km"
- "miles" or "mi"
- "nautical miles" or "nmi"
- "yards" or "yd"
- "feet" or "ft" international, 1 foot exactly equals 0.3048 meters

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

method

Character: The type of distance to calculate. Partial matching is used and capitalization is ignored. Possible values include:

- Euclidean (default for projected rasters): Euclidean distance.
- geodesic (default for unprojected rasters): Geographic distance. If x is unprojected (e.g., WGS84 or NAD83), then the method must be "geodesic".
- squared: Squared Euclidean distance (faster than just Euclidean distance but same rank–good for cases where only order matters).
- maximum: Maximum Euclidean distance.
- Manhattan: Manhattan distance (i.e., "taxicab" distance, distance along cells going only north-south and east-west and never along a diagonal).

minDist, maxDist

Either NULL (default) or numeric values: Ignore distances less than or greater than these distances.

thick

Logical: Only applicable for case 2, when x is a GRaster and y is a GVector. If TRUE (default), then the vector will be represented by "thickened" lines (i.e., any cell that the line/boundary touches, not just the ones on the rendering path).

### Value

If x is a GRaster, then the output is a GRaster. If x is a GVector, then the output is a numeric vector.

## See Also

```
terra::distance(); GRASS modules r.grow.distance and v.distance
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
```

```
# Elevation raster, rivers vector, locations of Dypsis plants
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster, and sf to a GVector
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### case 1: GRaster by itself
# Distance between NA cells and nearest non-NA cells
naDist <- distance(elev)</pre>
names(naDist) <- "NA Distance"</pre>
plot(naDist)
# Distance between non-NA cells and nearest NA cells
nonNaDist <- distance(elev, fillNA = FALSE)</pre>
names(nonNaDist) <- "non-NA Distance"</pre>
plot(nonNaDist)
# Distance between cells with an elevation of 3 and any other cell that != 3
distFocal3 <- distance(elev, target = 3)</pre>
names(distFocal3) <- "Distance from 3"</pre>
plot(distFocal3)
# Distance between any cell and cells with a value of 3
distTo3 <- distance(elev, fillNA = FALSE, target = 3)</pre>
names(distTo3) <- "Distance to 3"</pre>
plot(distTo3)
### Case 2: GRaster and GVector
distToVect <- distance(elev, rivers)</pre>
plot(distToVect)
plot(rivers, add = TRUE)
### Case 3: GVector vs GVector
plot(rivers)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
distToRivers <- distance(dypsis, rivers, unit = "yd")</pre>
distToPlants <- distance(rivers, dypsis)</pre>
distToRivers
distToPlants
### Case 4: GVector vs itself
distToItself <- distance(dypsis)</pre>
distToItself
```

droplevels, GRaster-method

Remove rows from the "levels" table of a categorical raster

### **Description**

droplevels() removes levels (category values) from the "levels" table of a categorical GRaster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
droplevels(x, level = NULL, layer = 1)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

level NULL, character, numeric, integer, or logical: Level(s) to drop. If NULL (de-

fault), then all levels without values in the raster are dropped (this may remove the "levels" table entirely if all levels are dropped, converting the raster to an integer-type raster). If a character, this is the category label(s) to drop. If numeric or integer, this is the category value(s) to drop. If logical, values that are

TRUE are dropped.

layer Numeric integers, logical vector, or character: Layer(s) to which to add or from

which to drop levels.

## Value

A GRaster. The "levels" table of the raster is modified.

## See Also

```
missingCats(), missing.cases(), terra::droplevels(), vignette("GRasters", package =
"fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")

# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)

### Properties of categorical rasters</pre>
```

```
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water</pre>
```

```
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

```
dropRows, data. table-method
```

Remove rows in a data.table, data.frame, or matrix.

## **Description**

As of September of 2023, the **data.table** package does not have a function for removing rows by index. This function does this job.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'data.table'
dropRows(x, drops)

## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
dropRows(x, drops)

## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
dropRows(x, drops)
```

## Arguments

x A data.table or data.frame.

drops Numeric, integer, or logical vector: Indices or indicators of rows to remove.

If a logical vector is supplied, rows that correspond to TRUE will be removed. If the vector is shorter than the number of rows, values of drops will be recycled.

### Value

A data.table or data.frame.

```
library(data.table)

dt <- data.table(
    x = 1:10,
    y = letters[1:10],
    z = rnorm(10)
)

# make some values NA
dt[x == 4 | x == 8, y := NA_character_]
dt

# Replace NAs:
replaceNAs(dt, replace = -99, cols = "y")
dt</pre>
```

```
# Drop rows:
dropped <- dropRows(dt, 8:10)
dropped

# NB May not print... in that case, use:
print(dropped)

# We can also use replaceNAs() on vectors:
y <- 1:10
y[c(2, 10)] <- NA
replaceNAs(y, -99)

# Same as:
y <- 1:10
y[c(2, 10)] <- NA
y[is.na(y)] <- -99</pre>
```

erase, GVector, GVector-method

Select parts of a polygon GVector erase shared by another polygon GVector

# **Description**

The erase() function removes from the x "polygons" GVector parts that overlap with the y "polygons" GVector. You can also use the - operator (e.g., vect1 - vect2).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
erase(x, y)
```

# Arguments

x, y GVectors.

# Value

A GVector.

## See Also

```
c(), aggregate(), crop(), intersect(), union(), xor()
```

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Polygon of coastal Madagascar and Dypsis specimens
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points</pre>
# Convert vectors:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Create another polygons vector from a convex hull around Dypsis points
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
### union()
unioned <- union(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(unioned)
plus <- coast4 + hull # same as union()</pre>
### intersect
inter <- intersect(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(hull, border = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(inter, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### xor
xr <- xor(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(xr, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### erase
erased <- erase(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(erased, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
minus <- coast4 - hull # same as erase()</pre>
}
```

expanse, GVector-method

Area of polygons or length of lines

## **Description**

This function calculates the area of each polygon in a "polygons" GVector or the length of lines in a "lines" GVector.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
expanse(x, unit = "m")
```

## Arguments

Χ

unit

Character: Units in which to report values. Areal units are squared, linear are not. Can be any of:

- "meters" (default), "metres", or "m"
- "km" or "kilometers"

A "polygons" or "lines" GVector.

- "ha" or "hectares"
- "ft" or "feet"
- "ac" or "acres"
- "percent"

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

### Value

Numeric values, one per geometry in x.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
```

```
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
```

```
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)
# Vector area and length:
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths
### Fill holes
# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)</pre>
holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)
filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)</pre>
}
```

ext, missing-method

Spatial bounds of a GRaster or GVector

## **Description**

These functions return the extent of a GSpatial object (GRegions, GRasters, and GVectors):

- ext(): 2-dimensional spatial extent (i.e., westernmost/easternmost and southernmost/northernmost coordinates of area represented).
- zext(): Vertical extent (i.e., topmost and bottom-most elevation of the volume represented). The vertical extent is not NA only if the object is 3-dimensional.
- W(), E(), N(), S(): Coordinates of one side of horizontal extent.
- top() and bottom(): Coordinates of top and bottom of vertical extent.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
ext(x, vector = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
ext(x, vector = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
zext(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
zext(x)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
W(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
W(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
E(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
E(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
N(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
N(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
S(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
S(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
top(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
top(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
bottom(x, char = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
bottom(x, char = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

Χ	An object that inherits from GSpatial (i.e., a GRaster or GVector) or missing.
	If missing, then the horizontal or vertical extent of the currently active "region"
	<pre>is returned (see vignette("regions", package = "fasterRaster")).</pre>

vector Logical: If FALSE (default), return a SpatExtent object. If TRUE, return the

extent as a named vector.

char Logical: If FALSE (default), return a numeric value. If TRUE, return as a character.

#### Value

The returned values depend on the function:

• ext(): A SpatExtent object (terra package) or a numeric vector.

• zext(): A numeric vector.

• W(), E(), N(), S(), top(), and bottom(): A numeric value or character.

#### See Also

```
terra::ext(), sf::st_bbox()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
### GRaster properties
# convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
# plot
plot(elev)
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
```

```
res(elev) # resolution
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# name of object in GRASS
sources(elev)
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev)
# assigning
copy <- elev
copy[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
сору
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# adding a raster "in place"
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# assigning
rasts[[4]] <- elev > 500
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "forest", "ln_elev", "high_elevation")</pre>
rasts
```

```
### GVector properties
# convert sf vectors to GVectors
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# extent
ext(rivers)
W(rivers) # western extent
E(rivers) # eastern extent
S(rivers) # southern extent
N(rivers) # northern extent
top(rivers) # top extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
bottom(rivers) # bottom extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
# coordinate reference system
crs(rivers)
st_crs(rivers)
# column names and data types
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# name of object in GRASS
sources(rivers)
# points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# dimensions
nrow(rivers) # how many spatial features
ncol(rivers) # hay many columns in the data frame
# number of geometries and sub-geometries
ngeom(coast)
nsubgeom(coast)
# 2- or 3D
topology(rivers) # dimensionality
```

```
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
# Update values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case)
coast <- update(coast)</pre>
### operations on GVectors
# convert to data frame
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# subsetting
rivers[c(1:2, 5)] # select 3 rows/geometries
rivers[-5:-11] # remove rows/geometries 5 through 11
rivers[ , 1] # column 1
rivers[ , "NAM"] # select column
rivers[["NAM"]] # select column
rivers[1, 2:3] # row/geometry 1 and column 2 and 3
rivers[c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other geometry (T/F vector is recycled)
rivers[ , c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other column (T/F vector is recycled)
# removing data table
noTable <- dropTable(rivers)</pre>
noTable
nrow(rivers)
nrow(noTable)
# Refresh values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case
# since the rivers object is up-to-date):
rivers <- update(rivers)</pre>
# Concatenating multiple vectors
rivers2 <- rbind(rivers, rivers)</pre>
dim(rivers)
dim(rivers2)
}
```

extend, GRaster, numeric-method

Add rows and columns around a writeRaster

#### **Description**

extend() adds cells around a raster, making it larger.

## **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,numeric'
extend(x, y, fill = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,SpatRaster'
extend(x, y, snap = "near", fill = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,SpatVector'
extend(x, y, snap = "near", fill = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,SpatExtent'
extend(x, y, snap = "near", fill = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,sf'
extend(x, y, snap = "near", fill = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,sf'
extend(x, y, snap = "near", fill = NA)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

y Any of:

- An object from which an extent can be obtained; i.e., a SpatRaster, SpatVector, SpatExtent, sf vector, or a GSpatial object (any of GRaster, GVector, or GRegion). If the extent of x is "outside" the extent of y on any side, the side(s) of x that are outside will be kept as-is (i.e., the extent of x will never be shrunk).
- A single positive integer: Number of rows and columns to add to the top, bottom, and sides of the raster.
- Two integers >= 0: Number of columns (1st value) to add to the sides, and number of rows (2nd value) to add to the top and bottom of the raster.
- Four integers >= 0: Number of rows and columns to add (left column, right column, bottom row, top row).

fill Numeric: Value to place in the new cells. The default is NA.

Character: Method used to align y to x. Partial matching is used. This is only used if y is not a set of numbers.

- "near" (default): Round to nearest row/column
- "in": Round "inward" toward the extent of x to nearest row/column
- "out": Round "outward" away from the extent of x to the nearest row/column.

### Details

snap

Known issues: When GRasters are saved to disk explicitly using writeRaster(), or implicitly using rast() or plot(), rows and columns that are entirely NA are dropped.

## Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::extend()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Send spatial objects to GRASS:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
# Extend raster by number of rows/columns:
extended1 <- extend(elev, 10, fill = 900)</pre>
extended2 <- extend(elev, c(10, 20), fill = 900)
extended3 <- extend(elev, c(10, 80, 0, 100), fill = 900)
dim(elev)
dim(extended1)
dim(extended2)
dim(extended3)
plot(extended3)
# When exporting a raster, NA rows and columns are removed.
extended4 <- extend(elev, 100, fill=1) # default fill is NA
extended4terra <- rast(extended4)</pre>
dim(extended4)
dim(extended4terra)
plot(extended4)
# Extend the raster by another object with a wider extent.
# For tis example, first crop the raster, then extend it.
elevCrop <- crop(elev, rivers)</pre>
uncrop <- extend(elevCrop, elev, fill = 900)</pre>
plot(uncrop)
}
```

```
extract, GRaster, GVector-method
```

Extract values from a GRaster at locations in a points GVector

### **Description**

extract() obtains the values of a GRaster or GVector associated with the locations of a set of points. The output depends on the input:

- Case #1: x is a numeric or integer GRaster and y is a points GVector: Returns values of cells that have points. If xy is TRUE, also returns the coordinates of the points.
- Case #2: x is a categorical (factor) GRaster and y is a points GVector: Same as case #1, but if cats is TRUE, returns category labels of cells that have points. If xy is TRUE, also returns the coordinates of the points.
- Case #3: x is a categorical GRaster and y is a lines or polygons GVector: Returns a summary (e.g., mean, standard deviation, etc.) of all cells that overlap the line(s) or polygon(s).
- Case #4: x is a GVector and y is a points GVector: Returns the data table row associated each point. If xy is TRUE, also returns the coordinates of the points. Note that whenever a points GVector is allowed for y, a data.frame, data.table, matrix, or numeric values representing points can be used instead.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GVector'
extract(
  х,
  у,
  fun = "mean",
  prob = 0.5,
 overlap = TRUE,
 xy = FALSE,
  cats = TRUE,
  verbose = FALSE,
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, data.frame'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, cats = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, data.table'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, cats = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, matrix'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, cats = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, numeric'
```

```
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, cats = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, verbose = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector,data.frame'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, verbose = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector,data.table'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, verbose = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector,matrix'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE, verbose = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector,numeric'
extract(x, y, xy = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

У

A GVector, *or* a data frame or matrix where the first two columns represent longitude and latitude (in that order), *or* a two-element numeric vector where the first column represents longitude and the second latitude. Values of x will be extracted from the points in y. GVectors can be of types points, lines, or polygons.

fun

Character vector: Name(s) of function(s) to apply to values. This is used when x is a GRaster and y is a lines or polygons GVector. The method(s) specified by fun will be applied to all cell values that overlap with each geometry (i.e., individual cell values will not be returned). Valid functions include:

- "countNonNA": Number of overlapping cells.
- "countNA": Number of overlapping NA cells.
- "mean": Average.
- "min": Minimum.
- "max": Minimum.
- "sum": Sum.
- "range": Maximum minimum.
- "sd": Sample standard deviation (same as stats::sd()).
- "sdpop": Population standard deviation.
- "var": Sample variance (same as stats::var()).
- "varpop": Population variance.
- "cv": Coefficient of variation.
- "cvpop": Population coefficient of variation.
- "median": Median.
- "quantile": Quantile; you can specify the quantile using the prob argument.

prob	Numeric in the range from 0 to 1: Quantile which to calculate. The value of prob will be rounded to the nearest hundredth.
overlap	Logical: If TRUE (default), and y is a lines or polygons GVector, then account for potential overlap of geometries when extracting. This can be slow, so if you are sure geometries do not overlap, you can change this to FALSE. This argument is ignored if y is a points GVector.
ху	Logical: If TRUE and y represents points, also return the coordinates of each point. Default is FALSE.
cats	Logical (extracting from a raster): If TRUE (default) and x is a categorical GRaster, then return the category labels instead of the values.
verbose	Logical: If TRUE, display progress (will only function when extracting from points on a GRaster when the number of GRasters is large, or when extracting using a "points" GVector with lots of points).
	Arguments to pass to project(). This is used only if extracting from a GRaster at locations specified by a GVector, and they have a different coordinate reference system. In this case, users should specify the wrap argument to project().

#### Value

A data.frame or data.table.

#### See Also

```
terra::extract(), and modules r.what and v.what in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data: elevation raster and points vector
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # categorical raster</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points vector</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons vector</pre>
# Convert to fasterRaster formats:
elev <- fast(madElev) # raster</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover) # categorical raster</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis) # points vector</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers) # lines vector</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast4) # polygons vector</pre>
# Get values of elevation at points where Dypsis species are located:
extract(elev, dypsis, xy = TRUE)
```

```
# Extract from categorical raster at points:
categories <- extract(cover, dypsis)
categoryValues <- extract(cover, dypsis, cats = FALSE)
categories
categoryValues

# Extract and summarize values on a raster across polygons:
extract(elev, coast, fun = c("sum", "mean", "countNonNA"), overlap = FALSE)

# Extract and summarize values on a raster across lines:
extract(elev, rivers, fun = c("sum", "mean", "countNonNA"), overlap = FALSE)

# Extract from a polygons vector at a points vector:
polysFromPoints <- extract(coast, dypsis, xy = TRUE)
head(polysFromPoints) # first 3 are outside polygons vector, next 3 are inside
}</pre>
```

fast

Create a GRaster or GVector

#### **Description**

fast() creates a GRaster or GVector from 1) a file; 2) from a SpatRaster, SpatVector, or sf vector; or 3) from a numeric vector, matrix, data.frame, or data.table. Behind the scenes, this function will also create a connection to **GRASS** if none has yet been made yet.

**GRASS** supports loading from disk a variety of raster formats (see the **GRASS** manual page for r.in.gdal (see grassHelp("r.in.gdal")) and vector formats v.in.ogr (see grassHelp("v.in.ogr")'), though not all of them will work with this function.

Note that GVectors may fail to be created if they contain issues that do not coincide with the topological data model used by **GRASS**. The most common of these is overlapping polygons. See *Details* on how to fix these kinds of issues.

Note also that **GRASS** (and thus, **fasterRaster**) is *not* very fast when loading vectors. So, if the vector is large and you only want a portion of it, consider using the extent argument to load the spatial subset you need.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
fast(
    x,
    rastOrVect = NULL,
    levels = TRUE,
    extent = NULL,
    correct = TRUE,
    snap = NULL,
    area = NULL,
```

```
steps = 10,
  dropTable = FALSE,
  resolve = NA,
  verbose = TRUE,
)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
fast(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'SpatVector'
fast(
 Х,
  extent = NULL,
  correct = TRUE,
  snap = NULL,
  area = NULL,
  steps = 10,
  dropTable = FALSE,
  resolve = NA.
  verbose = TRUE
## S4 method for signature 'sf'
fast(
 х,
  extent = NULL,
  correct = TRUE,
  snap = NULL,
  area = NULL,
  steps = 10,
  resolve = NA,
  dropTable = FALSE,
  verbose = TRUE
)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
fast(x, rastOrVect, crs = "")
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
fast(x, crs = "", keepgeom = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
fast(x, geom = 1:2, crs = "", keepgeom = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'data.table'
fast(x, geom = 1:2, crs = "", keepgeom = FALSE)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
fast(x, geom = 1:2, crs = "", keepgeom = FALSE)
```

#### Arguments

x Any one of:

- A SpatRaster raster. Rasters can have one or more layers.
- A SpatVector or sf spatial vector. See especially arguments correct, area, snap, steps, and verbose.
- A character string or a vector of strings with the path(s) and filename(s) of one or more rasters or one vector to be loaded directly into **GRASS**. The function will attempt to ascertain the type of object from the file extension (raster or vector), but it can help to indicate which it is using the rastOrVect argument if it is unclear. For rasters, see especially argument levels. For vectors, see especially arguments correct, resolve, area, snap, steps, and verbose.
- A vector with an even number of numeric values representing longitude/latitude pairs. See arguments geom, keepgeom, and crs.
- A data.frame, data.table, or matrix: Create a points GVector. Two of the columns must represent longitude and latitude. See arguments geom, keepgeom, and crs.
- Missing: Creates a generic GRaster or GVector. You must specify rastOrVect; for example, fast(rastOrVect = "raster"). Also see argument crs.

rastOrVect

Either NULL (default), or "raster" or "vector": If x is a filename, then the function will try to ascertain whether it represents a raster or a vector, but sometimes this will fail. In that case, it can help to specify if the file holds a raster or vector. Partial matching is used.

levels

(GRasters only): Any of:

- Logical: If TRUE (default) and at least one layer of a raster is of type integer, search for a "levels" file, load it, and attach levels. A levels file will have the same name as the raster file, but end with any of "rdata", "rdat", "rda", "rds", "csv", or "tab" (case will generally not matter). If such a file is not found, no levels will be assigned. The levels file must contain either a data. frame, data. table, or list of data. frames or data. tables, or NULL.
- A data.frame, data.table, or list of data.frames or data.tables with categories for categorical rasters. The first column of a table corresponds to raster values and must be of type integer. A subsequent column corresponds to category labels. By default, the second column is assumed to represent labels, but this can be changed with activeCat<-. Level tables can also be NULL (e.g., data.fame(NULL)). You can also assign levels after loading a raster using levels<-.
- NULL: Do not attach a levels table. #'

extent

(GVectors only): Either a NULL (default), or a GVector, a SpatVector, a SpatExtent object, an sf vector, a bbox object, or a numeric vector of 4 values providing a bounding box. If provided, only vector features within this bounding box are

imported. If extent is a numeric vector, the values *must* be in the order west, east, south, north. If NULL, the entire vector is imported.

correct

Logical (GVectors only): Correct topological issues. See *Details* for more details! By default, this is TRUE.

snap

GVectors only: Numeric or NULL (default). The value of snap indicates how close vertices need to be for them to be shifted to to the same location. Units of snap are map units (usually meters), or degrees for unprojected CRSs. For lines and polygons vectors, a value of NULL will invoke an iterative procedure to find an optimal, smallest value of snap. To turn snapping off, set snap = 0. See *Details* for more details!

area

Polygon GVectors only: Either a positive numeric value or NULL (default). Remove polygons with an area smaller than this value. Units of area are in square meters (regardless of the CRS). If NULL, then an iterative procedure is used to identify a value of area that results in a topologically correct polygon vector. For point and lines vectors, this argument is ignored. To turn area removal off, set area = 0. See *Details* for more details!

steps

GVectors only: A positive integer > 1 (default is 10). When using automatic vector correction (i.e., either snap = NULL and/or area = NULL), this is the number of values of snap and/or area to try to generate a correct topology, including no snapping or polygon removal (i.e, snap = 0 and area = 0).

dropTable

GVectors only: Logical. If TRUE, then drop the data table associated with a vector. By default, this is FALSE. See *Details* for more details!

resolve

GVectors only: Character. If a GVector would be topologically invalid after a first attempt at creating it, then this method will be used to resolve the issue and create a valid GVector. Partial matching is used.

- "disaggregate": Coerce each area of overlap between polygons into its own geometry. The output will not have a data table associated with it.
- "aggregate": Coerce all geometries into a "multipart" geometry so it acts like a single geometry. The output will not have a data table associated with it.
- NA (default): Do neither of the above and if either snap or area is NULL, keep trying to create the GVector. Upon success, the GVector will retain any data table associated with it unless dropTable is FALSE.

verbose

GVectors only: Logical. Displays progress when using automatic topology correction.

. . .

Other arguments::

- table (GVectors—useful mainly to developers, not most users): A data. frame or data. table with one row per geometry in a GVector. Serves as an attribute table.
- xVect (GVectors—useful mainly to developers, not most users): The SpatVector that corresponds to the file named by x.

crs

String: Coordinate reference system (CRS) WKT2 string. This argument is used for creating a GVector from a numeric vector or a data.frame or similar, or from fast(rastOrVect = "vector") or fast(rastOrVect = "raster"). By default, the function will use the value of crs() (no arguments), which is the

CRS of the current **GRASS** "project/location" (see vignette("projects\_mapsets",

package = "fasterRaster")).

keepgeom Logical: If x is a set of numeric coordinates, or a data. frame or similar, then

they can be coerced into a points GVector. If keepgeom is TRUE, then the coordinates will be included in the data table of the GVector. The default is

FALSE.

geom Character or integer vector: If x is a data.frame, data.table, or matrix, this

specifies which columns of x represent longitude and latitude. Columns can be given by name (a character vector) or index (a numeric or integer vector). The

default is to use the first two columns of x.

#### **Details**

**GRASS** uses a "topological" model for vectors. Topological issues generally arise only with polygon vectors, not point or line vectors. Sometimes, polygons created in other software are topologically incorrect—the borders of adjacent polygons may cross one another, or there may be small gaps between them. These errors can be corrected by slightly shifting vertices and/or removing small polygons that result from intersections of larger ones that border one another. A topological system also recognizes that boundaries to adjacent polygons are shared by the areas, so should not be ascribed attributes that belong to both areas (e.g., the shared border between two countries "belongs" to both countries).

By default, fast() will try to correct topological errors in vectors. There are three levels of correction, and they are not necessarily mutually exclusive:

- Automatic correction: By default, fast() will apply automatic topology correction. You
  can turn this off using the correct = FALSE argument, though in most cases this is not recommended.
- 2. *Manual* snapping and/or area removal: In addition to correction from step 1, you can cause vertices of polygons close to one another to be "snapped" to same place and/or polygons that are smaller than some threshold to be removed. Problems with mis-aligned vertices arise when adjacent polygons are meant to share borders, but slight differences in the locations of the vertices cause them to mis-align. This mis-alignment can also produce small "slivers" of polygons that are the areas where they overlap. You can snap vertices within a given distance of one another using the snap argument followed by a numeric value, like snap = 0.000001. Units of snap are in map units (usually meters) for projected coordinate reference systems and degrees for unprojected systems (e.g., WGS84, NAD83, NAD27). You can also remove polygons that are smaller than a particular area using the area argument followed by a numeric value (e.g., area = 1). The units of area are in meters-squared, regardless of the coordinate reference system. Note that using snap and area entails some risk, as it is possible for nearby vertices to actually be distinct and for small areas to be legitimate.
- 3. **Automatic snapping and/or area removal**: In addition to the correction from step 1, you can use automatic snap and/or area correction on polygons vectors by setting snap and/or area to NULL (i.e., their default values). If just snap is NULL, only automatic snapping will be performed, and if just area is NULL, then only automatic area removal will be performed. Regardless, you will also need to set an integer value for steps, which is the number of steps to take between the smallest value of snap and/or area and the maximum value attempted. The function will then proceed by first attempting snap = 0 and/or area = 0 (i.e., no snapping or area removal). If this does not produce a topologically correct vector, **GRASS** will (internally)

suggest a range for snap. The fast() function then creates steps values from the lowest to the highest values of this range evenly-spaced along the log values of this range, then proceed to repeat the importing process until either the vector is imported correctly or the maximum value of snap is reached and results in a failed topology. Smaller values of step will result in more fine-grained attempts so are less likely to yield overcorrection, but can also take more time. The value of area in automatic correction is set to snap^2. **NB**: Automated snapping and area removal are only performed on polygons vectors, even if snap or area is NULL. To snap lines or points, you must set snap equal to a numeric value. The area correction is ignored for points and lines.

Issues can also arise due to:

- Data table-vector mismatching: If your vector has a data table ("attribute table") associated with it, errors can occur if there are more/fewer geometries (or multi-geometries) per row in the table. If you do not really need the data table to do your analysis, you can remove it (and thus obviate this error) using dropTable = TRUE.
- Dissolving or aggregating "invalid" geometries: Using the resolve argument, you can create a topologically valid vector by either coercing all overlapping portions of polygons into their own geometries (resolve = "disaggregate"), or by coercing them into a single, combined geometry (resolve = "aggregate"). Aggregation/disaggregation will be implemented after loading the vector into **GRASS** using the settings given by snap and area. Aggregation/disaggregation will cause any associated data table to be dropped (it forces dropTable to be TRUE). The default action is to do neither aggregation nor disaggregation (resolve = NA).

If none of these fixes work, you can try:

- Correction outside of *fasterRaster*: Before you convert the vector into **fasterRaster**'s GVector format, you can also try using the terra::makeValid() or sf::st\_make\_valid() tools to fix issues, then use fast().
- **Post-conversion to a** GVector: If you do get a vector loaded into GVector format, you can also use a set of **fasterRaster** vector-manipulation tools or fillHoles() to fix issues.

#### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

## See Also

```
rgrass::read_RAST() and rgrass::read_VECT(), vector cleaning, fillHoles(), plus GRASS modules v.in.ogr (see grassHelp("v.in.ogr")) and r.import (see grassHelp("r.import"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # integer raster</pre>
```

```
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # categorical raster</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons vector</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points vector</pre>
### Create GRasters from SpatRasters
# Create an integer raster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev
# Create a categorical raster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # category levels
# Create a GRaster from a file on disk:
rastFile <- system.file("extdata", "madForest2000.tif", package = "fasterRaster")</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(rastFile)</pre>
forest2000
# Create a 1's raster that spans the world:
ones <- fast(rastOrVect = "raster", crs = "epsg:4326")</pre>
ones
### Create GVectors
# Create a GVector from an sf vector:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
coast4
# Create a GVector from a SpatVector:
madRivers <- vect(madRivers)</pre>
class(madRivers)
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
rivers
# Create a GVector from a vector on disk:
vectFile <- system.file("extdata/shapes", "madCoast.shp",</pre>
   package = "fasterRaster")
coast0 <- fast(vectFile)</pre>
coast0
# Import only Dypsis occurrences in a restricted area:
ant <- coast4[coast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]</pre>
dypsisRestrict <- fast(madDypsis, extent = ant)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(ant, col = "gray80", add = TRUE)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(dypsisRestrict, col = "red", add = TRUE)
```

fastData 135

```
# Create a generic GVector that spans the world:
wallToWall <- fast(rastOrVect = "vector", crs = "epsg:4326") # WGS84
wallToWall

# Create a GVector from a numeric vector
pts <- c(-90.2, 38.6, -122.3, 37.9)
pts <- fast(pts, crs = "epsg:4326") # WGS84

# Create a GVector from a matrix (can also use data.frame or data.table):
mat <- matrix(c(-90.2, 38.6, -122.3, 37.9), ncol = 2, byrow = TRUE)
mat <- fast(mat, crs = "epsg:4326", keepgeom = TRUE) # WGS84
}</pre>
```

fastData

Get one of the example rasters or spatial vectors

### **Description**

This function is a simple way to get example rasters or spatial vector datasets that come with **faster-Raster**.

### Usage

fastData(x)

# **Arguments**

Х

The name of the raster or spatial vector to get. All of these represent a portion of the eastern coast of Madagascar.

Spatial vectors (objects of class sf from the sf package):

- madCoast0: Outline of the region (polygon)
- madCoast4: Outlines of the Fokontanies (Communes) of the region (polygons)
- madDypsis: Records of plants of the genus *Dypsis* (points)
- madRivers: Major rivers (lines)

Rasters (objects of class SpatRaster from the **terra** package, saved as GeoTIFF files):

- madChelsa: Bioclimatic variables
- madCover: Land cover
- madElev: Elevation
- madForest2000: Forest cover in year 2000
- madForest2014: Forest cover in year 2014
- madLANDSAT: Surface reflectance in 2023
- madPpt, madTmin, madTmax: Rasters of mean monthly precipitation, and minimum and maximum temperature.

136 fastData

### Data frames

- appFunsTable: Table of functions usable by app()
- madCoverCats: Land cover values and categories for madCover
- vegIndices: Vegetation indices that can be calculated with vegIndex()

### Value

A SpatRaster, sf spatial vector, or a data. frame.

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
```

faster 137

```
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

faster

Set or get options shared across fasterRaster functions

## **Description**

faster() either sets or gets options used across fasterRaster functions. Its use can vary:

- Get current values of a particular option: Use faster("option\_name"). Values will remain unchanged.
- Get current values of all options: Use faster() (no arguments). Values will remain unchanged.
- Get default values of a particular option: Use faster("option\_name", default = TRUE). Values will remain unchanged.
- Get default values of all options: Use faster(default = TRUE). Values will remain unchanged.
- Set values of particular options: Use the form faster(option 1 = value1, option2 = value2).
- Set all options to their defaults: Use faster(restore = TRUE).

You cannot simultaneously get and set options.

To run most **fasterRaster** functions, you must set the grassDir option.

138 faster

#### Usage

```
faster(..., default = FALSE, restore = FALSE)
```

#### **Arguments**

#### ... Either:

- A character vector: Name(s) of option(s) to get values of;
- An option and the value of the option using an option = value pattern; or
- A names list with names that match the options you wish to change, and with values to assign to each option.

### Options include:

- grassDir (character): The folder in which GRASS is installed on your computer. You must set this option to run most fasterRaster functions.
   Depending on your operating system, your install directory will look something like this:
  - Windows: "C:/Program Files/GRASS GIS 8.4"
  - Mac OS: "/Applications/GRASS-8.4.app/Contents/Resources"
  - Linux: "/usr/local/grass"
- addonsDir (character): Folder in which **GRASS** addons are stored. If NA and grassDir is not NA, this will be assumed to be file.path(grassDir, "addons"). The default values is NA.
- cores (integer/numeric integer): Number of processor cores to use on a task. The default is 2. Some **GRASS** modules are parallelized.
- memory (integer/numeric): The amount of memory to allocate to a task, in GB, for **GRASS**. The default is 2048 MB (i.e., 2 GB). Some **GRASS** modules can take advantage of more memory.
- useDataTable (logical): If FALSE (default), functions that return tabular output produce data.frames. If TRUE, output will be data.tables from the **data.table** package. This can be much faster, but it might require you to know how to use data.tables if you want to manipulate them in **R**. You can always convert them to data.frames using base::as.data.frame().
- verbose (logical): If TRUE, show progress during function operations and other messages. Default is FALSE. This overrides the value of any verbose argument in a function.
- debug (logical): If TRUE, show GRASS messages and otherwise hidden slots in classes. This is mainly used for debugging, so most users will want to keep this at its default, FALSE.
- workDir (character): The folder in which **GRASS** rasters, vectors, and other objects are created and manipulated. By default, this is given by tempdir(). Note that on some systems, changing the default folder to somewhere else can cause problems with **fasterRaster** being able to find rasters in **GRASS** that have been created.

default

Logical: Return the default value(s) of the option(s). The default value of default is FALSE.

restore

Logical: If TRUE, the all options will be reset to their default values. The default is FALSE.

fillHoles,GVector-method 139

## Value

If options are changed, then a named list of option values *before* they were changed is returned invisibly.

If option values are requested, a named list with option values is returned (not invisibly).

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# See current values for options:
faster("grassDir")
faster("cores")
faster("memory")
faster("useDataTable")
faster() # all options
# See default values for options:
faster("cores", default = TRUE)
faster(default = TRUE) # all options
# Set options (change accordingly for your system!!!)
if (FALSE) {
   opts. <- faster() # remember starting values of options</pre>
   faster(grassDir = "C:/Program Files/GRASS GIS 8.4")
   faster(verbose = TRUE, memory = 1024, cores = 1)
   faster(c("grassDir", "verbose", "memory", "cores"))
   faster(opts.) # reset options to starting values
}
}
```

fillHoles, GVector-method

Fill holes in a GVector

# Description

fillHoles() removes holes in a GVector.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
fillHoles(x, fail = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

x A GVector.

fail Logical: If TRUE (default), and **GRASS 8.3** or higher is not installed, cause an

error. If FALSE, a warning will be displayed and a NULL value will be returned.

This function requires **GRASS 8.3** or higher to be installed.

#### Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
terra::fillHoles(), GRASS manual page for module v.fill.holes (see grassHelp("v.fill.holes"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
```

```
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
```

142 fillNAs,GRaster-method

```
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)

# Vector area and length:
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths

### Fill holes

# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)

holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)

filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)
}</pre>
```

fillNAs, GRaster-method

Fill NA cells in a raster using interpolation

## **Description**

This function uses splines to fill NA cells in a raster based on the values of nearby cells. Depending on the method used, not all NA cells can be filled.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
fillNAs(
    X,
    lambda = NULL,
    method = "bilinear",
    min = -Inf,
    max = Inf,
    cells = Inf
)
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster.

lambda Either NULL (default), or a numeric value > 0: If NULL, then the function will use

leave-one-out crossvalidation to find the optimal value.

method Character: Type of spline, either "bilinear" (default), "bicubic", or "RST"

(regularized splines with tension). Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

**Note**: The RST method will often display warnings, but these can be ignored.

fillNAs,GRaster-method 143

min, max Numeric: Lowest and highest values allowed in the interpolated values. Val-

ues outside these bounds will be truncated to the minimum/maximum value(s) allowed. The default imposes no constraints. For multi-layered rasters, you can supply a single value for min and/or max, or multiple values (one per layer). Values will be recycled if there are fewer than one or them per layer in the raster.

cells Integer or numeric integer: Number of cells away from the non-NA cells to fill.

For example, if cells = 2, then only cells within a 2-cell buffer of non-NA cells will be filled. The default is Inf (fill all possible cells—some methods may not

be able to do this, depending on the configuration of the raster).

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
terra::interpNear(), GRASS module r.fillnulls (see grassHelp("r.fillnulls"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Fill NAs:
bilinear <- fillNAs(elev)</pre>
bicubic <- fillNAs(elev, method = "bicubic")</pre>
rst <- fillNAs(elev, method = "rst")</pre>
maps <- c(elev, bilinear, bicubic, rst)</pre>
names(maps) <- c("original", "bilinear", "bicubic", "RST")</pre>
plot(maps)
### Constrain interpolated values to > 0
constrained <- fillNAs(elev, min = 0)</pre>
# Compare unconstrained and constrained:
minmax(bilinear)
minmax(constrained)
### Interpolate to only first 10 cells away from non-NA cells:
restrained <- fillNAs(elev, cells = 10)
maps <- c(elev, restrained)</pre>
```

144 flow,GRaster-method

```
names(maps) <- c("Original", "within 10 cells")
plot(maps)
}</pre>
```

flow,GRaster-method

Identify watershed basins and direction and accumulation of flow

#### **Description**

The flow() function uses a raster representing elevation to compute other rasters representing:

- Flow accumulation;
- Direction of flow:
- · Watershed basins;
- Flooded areas; and/or
- Topographic convergence (log of flow accumulation divided by local slope).

More details about the computations can be found at the help page for the **GRASS** module r.terraflow] (see grassHelp("r.terraflow"))

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
flow(
    X,
    direction = "multi",
    return = "accumulation",
    dirThreshold = Inf,
    scratchDir = NULL
)
```

## Arguments

x

A GRaster with a single layer, typically representing elevation.

direction

Character: Either "single" or "multi". This indicates whether a single-direction flow or multi-direction flow model is used. The default is "multi". Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

return

Character vector: Indicates what rasters to return. Partial matching is used and case is ignored. Options include:

- "accumulation" (default): Flow accumulation raster.
- "basins": Watershed basins
- "direction": Flow direction
- "flooded": Flooded areas
- "TCI": Topographic convergence index

• "\*": All of the above

dirThreshold

Numeric (default is Inf): For the multi-direction flow model, this indicates the amount of accumulated flow above which the single-direction flow rule is used to locate the egress of water from a cell. This is the d8cut parameter in r.stream.extract.

scratchDir

Character or NULL (default): Directory in which to store temporary files. The **GRASS** module r.terraflow makes a lot of temporary files. If this is NULL, then a temporary folder in the user's working directory will be used (see getwd()).

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
flowPath(), streams(), the GRASS module r.terraflow (see grassHelp("r.terraflow"))
```

#### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Calculate flow accumulation and watershed basins
water <- flow(elev, return = c("accum", "basins"))
water

elevWater <- c(elev, water)
plot(elevWater)
}</pre>
```

flowPath, GRaster-method

Path of water flow across a landscape

# Description

This function finds the least-cost pathway from a set of starting points to the lowest cells accessible from them while, in each step, traversing "down" slope gradients. It is intended to depict the path a drop of water would take when flowing across a landscape. For a single starting point, the defaults settings will produce a raster with cells with values of 1 along the path. All other cells will be set to NA.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
flowPath(x, y, return = "ID")
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GRaster with a single layer, typically representing elevation.

y A "points" GVector. The GVector must have <= 1024 points.

return

Character: Indicates the type of values "burned" into the cells of the output raster. Case is ignored and partial matching is used, but only one option can be selected.

- "ID" (default): Cells in each path are labeled with the index of the starting point. A cell in the flow path of the first point will have a value of 1, a cell in the flow path of the second point will have a value of 2, and so on.
- "sequence": The output raster's cells will start with 1 at the source point(s), then accumulate so that the next cell in the flow path is 2, the one after that 3, and so on.
- "copy": The cells in the flow path will have the elevation raster's values in the cells along the flow path(s).
- "accumulation": Cells in the flow path will accumulate the elevation raster's cell values. For example, if the starting cell has an elevation of 700 and the next cell in the drainage path has a value of 600 and the one after that 500, then the first cell in the path will have a value of 700, the next 1300 (= 700 + 600), and the third 1800 (= 700 + 600 + 500).
- A numeric value: All cells in flow paths will be assigned this value.

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
flow(), streams(), the GRASS module r.drain (see grassHelp("r.drain"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")

# Convert to GRaster and crop to a sub-portion (easier for visualizing)
elev <- fast(madElev)
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
```

focal, GRaster-method 147

```
ant <- coast4[coast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]</pre>
elevAnt <- crop(elev, ant)</pre>
# Create a set of random points to serve as starting points:
starts <- spatSample(elevAnt, 10, as.points = TRUE, seed = 2)</pre>
# Remove points in water:
starts <- starts[complete.cases(starts)]</pre>
# Calculate flow paths and label each by ID:
paths <- flowPath(elevAnt, starts)</pre>
paths
plot(elevAnt, legend = FALSE, main = "Flow path for each point")
plot(paths, add = TRUE)
plot(starts, pch = 1, add = TRUE)
# Flow paths with cell values indicating number of cells from each start:
seqs <- flowPath(elevAnt, starts, return = "seq")</pre>
plot(elevAnt, legend = FALSE, main = "Sequentially-numbered flow paths")
plot(seqs, add = TRUE)
plot(starts, pch = 1, add = TRUE)
# We can convert flow paths to lines:
seqLines <- as.lines(seqs)</pre>
plot(seqLines)
\operatorname{seqLines}
}
```

focal, GRaster-method Calculate cell values based on values of nearby cells

### **Description**

This function calculates statistics on a moving "neighborhood" of cells of a raster. The neighborhood can be a square, circle, or a user-defined set of cells (with or without weights).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
focal(x, w = 3, fun = "sum", circle = FALSE, quantile = 0.5)
```

### Arguments

x A GRaster.

W Numeric integer or a square matrix with an odd number of rows and columns: The size and nature of the neighborhood: 148 focal,GRaster-method

• "Square" neighborhoods (when circle = FALSE): An odd integer >= 3, indicating indicates the size of a "square" neighborhood (number of cells wide and number or cells tall).

- "Circular" neighborhoods (when circle = TRUE): An odd integer >= 3, indicating the diameter of the circle.
- A matrix of cell weights: The matrix must be square and have an odd number of rows and columns (example: matrix(c(0.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2, 1, 0.5, 1, 0.5), nrow=3)). You cannot use a weights matrix when circle = TRUE. Cells with NA as a weight will be ignored. Note that weighted matrices should not be used for function min, max, count, nunique, or interspersion.

Character: Name of the function to apply to the neighborhood:

- "mean" (default)
- "median"
- "mode"
- "min" or "max": Minimum or maximum. Should not use a weights matrix.
- "range": Difference between the maximum and minimum. Should not use a weights matrix.
- "sd": Sample standard deviation. NB: This is the same as the stats::sd() function.
- "sdpop": Population standard deviation. NB: This is the same as the function "stddev" in the **GRASS** module r.neighbors.
- "sum": Sum of non-'NA" cells.
- "count": Number of non-'NA cells. Should not use a weights matrix.
- "var": Sample variance. NB: This is the same as the stats::var() function.
- "varpop": Population variance. NB: This is the same as the function "variance" in the **GRASS** module r.neighbors.
- "nunique": Number of unique values. Should not use a weights matrix.
- "interspersion": Proportion of cells with values different from focal cell (e.g., if 6 of 8 cells have different values, then the interspersion is 6/8 = 0.75). NB: This is slightly different from how it is defined in the **GRASS** module r.neighbors. Should not use a weights matrix.
- "quantile": Quantile of values. The value in argument quantile is used to specify the quantile.

The center cell value is always included in the calculations, and all calculations ignore NA cells (i.e., they do not count as cells in the focal neighborhood).

Logical: If FALSE (default), use a square neighborhood. If TRUE, use a circular neighborhood. When this is TRUE, argument w cannot be a matrix.

Numeric between 0 and 1, inclusive: Quantile to calculate when fun = "quantile". The default value is 0.5 (median), and valid values must be in the range between 0 and 1, inclusive.

#### Value

A GRaster.

circle

quantile

fun

un

### See Also

terra::focal(), GRASS manual page for module r.neighbors (see grassHelp("r.neighbors"))

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Focal calculations:
sums <- focal(elev, fun = "sum")</pre>
means <- focal(elev, fun = "mean")</pre>
# Focal calculations on a circular window:
sds <- focal(elev, fun = "sd") # square</pre>
sdsCircle <- focal(elev, fun = "sd", circle = TRUE) # circle</pre>
sds
sdsCircle
plot(sds - sdsCircle)
# Focal calculations with user-defined weights:
w \leftarrow matrix(c(1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1), ncol = 3)
sumsWeighted <- focal(elev, fun = "sum", w = w)</pre>
s <- c(sums, sumsWeighted)</pre>
minmax(s)
}
```

fractalRast,GRaster-method

Create fractal raster

## Description

fractalRast() creates a raster with a fractal pattern.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
fractalRast(x, n = 1, mu = 0, sigma = 1, dimension = 2.05)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster. The output will have the same extent and dimensions as this raster.

n A numeric integer: Number of rasters to generate.

mu, sigma Numeric: Mean and sample standard deviation of output.

dimension Numeric: Fractal dimension. Must be between 2 and 3.

#### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
\label{lem:respective_problem} rSpatialDepRast(), rnormRast(), runifRast(), GRASS \ manual \ page \ for \ module \ r. \ surf. \ fractal \ (see \ grassHelp("r.surf.fractal"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Create a raster with values drawn from a uniform distribution:
unif <- runifRast(elev)</pre>
plot(unif)
### Create a raster with values drawn from a normal distribution:
norms <- rnormRast(elev, n = 2, mu = c(5, 10), sigma = c(2, 1))
plot(norms)
hist(norms, bins = 100)
# Create a raster with random, seemingly normally-distributed values:
rand <- rSpatialDepRast(elev, dist = 1000)</pre>
plot(rand)
# Values appear normal on first inspection:
hist(rand)
# ... but actually are patterned:
hist(rand, bins = 100)
# Create a fractal raster:
fractal <- fractalRast(elev, n = 2, dimension = c(2.1, 2.8))
```

```
plot(fractal)
hist(fractal)
}
```

fragmentation, SpatRaster-method

Landscape fragmentation class following Riitters et al. (2020)

# Description

Riitters et al. (2020) propose a classification scheme for forest fragmentation (which can be applied to any habitat type). The scheme relies on calculating density (e.g., number of forested cells in a window around a focal cell) and connectivity (number of cases where neighboring cells are both forested). This function calculates these classes from a GRaster or SpatRaster in which the focal habitat type has cell values of 1, and non-focal habitat type has cell values of 0 or NA.

Note that by default, the SpatRaster and GRaster versions will create different results around the border of the raster. The SpatRaster version uses the terra::focal() function, which will not return an NA value when its window overlaps the raster border if the na.rm argument is TRUE. However, the GRaster version uses the **GRASS** module r.neighbors, which does return NA values in these cases.

The fragmentation classes are:

- Value provided by none: None (i.e., no forest; default is NA).
- 1: Patch
- · 2: Transitional
- 3: Perforated
- 4: Edge
- 5: Undetermined (not possible to obtain when w = 3)
- 6: Interior

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'SpatRaster'
fragmentation(
    X,
    w = 3,
    undet = "undetermined",
    none = NA,
    na.rm = TRUE,
    cores = faster("cores"),
    verbose = TRUE
)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
fragmentation(x, w = 3, undet = "undetermined", none = NA, verbose = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

Х	A SpatRaster or GRaster.
W	An odd, positive integer: Size of the window across which fragmentation is calculated (in units of "rows" and "columns"). The default is 3, meaning the function uses a $3x3$ moving window to calculate fragmentation. For large rasters, compute time is $\sim O(N) + O(N * w^2)$ , where N is the number of cells in the raster. So, even a small increase in w can increase compute time by a lot.
undet	Character: How to assign the "undetermined" case. Valid values are "perforated" (default), "edge", and "undetermined". Partial matching is used. If Pf is the proportional density raster cell value and Pff the proportional connectivity raster cell value, the undetermined case occurs when Pf $> 0.6$ and Pf == Pff.
none	Integer or NA (default): Value to assign to a cell with no focal habitat. Riitters et al. use NA. This will be forced to an integer if it is not an actual integer.
na.rm	Logical: If TRUE (default) and x is a SpatRaster, then cells near the edge of the raster where the window overlaps the edge can still be assigned a fragmentation class. If FALSE, these cells will be assigned a value of none.
cores	Integer: Number of processor cores to use for when processing a SpatRaster.
verbose	Logical: If TRUE (default), display progress.

### Value

A categorical SpatRaster or GRaster. The values assigned to each class can be seen with levels().

## References

Riitters, K., J. Wickham, R. O'Neill, B. Jones, and E. Smith. 2000. Global-scale patterns of forest fragmentation. *Conservation Ecology* 4:3. URL: http://www.consecol.org/vol4/iss2/art3/. Also note the errata.

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data:
madForest <- fastData("madForest2000") # raster

### Fragmentation classes from a SpatRaster

fragTerra <- fragmentation(madForest)
plot(fragTerra)
levels(fragTerra)
freq(fragTerra)

### Fragmentation classes from a GRaster</pre>
```

freq,GRaster-method 153

```
# Convert to GRaster:
forest <- fast(madForest)

# Fragmentation class:
frag <- fragmentation(forest)
plot(frag)
levels(frag)
freq(frag)
}</pre>
```

freq,GRaster-method

Frequencies of cell values in a raster

# Description

freq() tabulates the frequency of cell values in a raster. For rasters where datatype() is integer or factor, the frequency of each value or level is reported. For other rasters, the range of values is divided into bins, and the number of cells with values in each bin is reported.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
freq(x, digits = 3, bins = 100, value = NULL)
```

A CD - - + - -

## **Arguments**

X	A GRaster.
digits	Numeric integer: Number of digits by which to round raster values. Ignored for integer and categorical rasters.
bins	Positive numeric integer: Number of bins in which to divide values of numeric rasters. The default is 100. For integer and categorical rasters, each value is tallied (i.e., this is ignored).
value	Numeric or NULL (default): If numeric, only cells with this value will be counted. If NULL, all values will be counted.

## Value

A data.frame or a named list of data.frames, one per layer in  $\boldsymbol{x}.$ 

### See Also

```
terra::freq(), module r.stats in GRASS
```

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # categorical raster</pre>
# Convert to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev) # raster
cover <- fast(madCover) # categorical raster</pre>
# Frequencies of integer raster values
f <- freq(elev)
print(f) # have to do this sometimes if output is a data table
# Frequencies of categorical raster values
f <- freq(cover)
print(f) # have to do this sometimes if output is a data table
# Frequencies of given values
f <- freq(elev, value = 1)
print(f) # have to do this sometimes if output is a data table
# When a GRaster has non-integer values, they will be binned:
f \leftarrow freq(elev + 0.1, bins = 10)
print(f)
}
```

geomorphons, GRaster-method

*Identify terrain feature types* 

## **Description**

Geomorphons are idealized terrain types calculated from an elevator raster based on a moving window of a given size. The window is a torus (which can have an inner radius of 0, so can also be a circle), which allows it to identify geomorphons of a given size while ignoring ones larger or smaller. There are 10 basic geomorphons. Consult the the manual for **GRASS** module r.geomorphon using grassHelp("r.geomorphon") for more details and diagrams of each type of geomorphon. Geomorphon types include:

- 1. Flat areas: Focal area has approximately the same elevation as surrounding areas
- 2. Pits: An area is lower than all other surrounding areas
- 3. Valley: Focal area has elevation similar to two opposing side of the window but lower than the other two opposing sides

- 4. Footslope: Focal region is at the "bottom" of a slope
- 5. Hollow: A small valley/indention in the crest of a hill
- 6. Slope: Cells in the window form an approximately uniform slope
- 7. Spur: An extrusion at the foot of a hill (i.e.,, a small hill extending out from the foot of a slope)
- 8. Shoulder: The crest of a slope
- 9. Ridge: Opposite of a valley; focal area is higher than two opposing sides but approximately the same elevation as the other two opposing sides
- 10. Peak: Focal area is higher than any other in the window

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
geomorphons(
    X,
    inner = 0,
    outer = 3,
    unit = "cells",
    flat = 1,
    flatDist = 0,
    mode = "1"
)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ

A single-layer GRaster, typically representing elevation.

inner, outer

Integer: Inner and outer radii of the torus used to identify geomorphons, in cells or meters (set by argument unit). The inner default value is 0 and the outer default value is 3. The outer radius sets the maximum size of a geomorphon that that can be identified, and inner sets the smallest size. If unit is "meters", the value of outer must be larger than the smaller dimension of any cell in the east-west and north-south directions.

unit

Character: Units of inner and outer; can be either "cells" (default) or "meters". Partial matching is used.

flat

Numeric value >= 0: Minimum difference (in degrees) between the focal area areas around it for a geomorphon to be considered as "flat". Larger cells (i.e., ~1 km resolution or larger) require smaller values («1) to correctly identify flat areas. Higher values result in more areas being classified as "flat" geomorphons. The default value is 1.

flatDist

Numeric: Distance (in meters) to correct for the effect of large distances on the diminished capacity to identify "flat" geomorphons. If the distance between the focal area and a surrounding area surpasses this distance, then the effective value of flat will be reduced

mode

Character: Method for implementing the zenith/line-of-site search. Partial matching is used:

• "1" (default): The "original" geomorphon mode (in **GRASS** module r. geomorphon, the "anglev1" method)

- "2": Better handling of cases with equal zenith/nadir angles (the "anglev2" method)
- "2d": As "2", but takes into account zenith/nadir distance ("anglev2\_distance" method)

#### Value

A categorical GRaster where each geomorphon is a category (see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")).

#### See Also

**GRASS** manual for module r.geomorphon (see grassHelp("r.geomorphon"))

#### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Geomorphons:
geos <- geomorphons(elev)</pre>
geos
levels(geos) # levels
freq(geos) # frequencies across cells
col <- c("gray90", "red", "orange", "blue", "green", "pink", "firebrick",</pre>
  "purple", "gray50", "black")
plot(geos, col = col)
}
```

geomtype, GVector-method

Geometry of a GVector (points, lines, or polygons)

# **Description**

geomtype() reports whether a GVector represents points, lines, or polygons. The "is.\*" functions test whether the GVector represents points, lines, or polygons.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
geomtype(x, grass = FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
is.points(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
is.lines(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
is.polygons(x)
```

### **Arguments**

 $\mathsf{x} \qquad \qquad \mathsf{A} \ \mathsf{GVector}.$ 

grass

Logical: If FALSE (default), return **terra**-like geometry types ("points", "lines", or "polygons"). If TRUE, return **GRASS**-like geometry types ("point", "line", "area"—note that these are a subset of the available types and may not be the "true" **GRASS** type).

## Value

geomtype() returns either "points", "lines", or "polygons" if the grass arguments is FALSE, or "point", "line", "area" if grass is TRUE. The "is.\*" functions return TRUE or FALSE.

### See Also

```
terra::geomtype()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")

# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)
rivers <- fast(madRivers)
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)

# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system</pre>
```

```
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
```

global, GRaster-method

```
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)
# Vector area and length:
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths
### Fill holes
# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)</pre>
holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)
filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)</pre>
}
```

global, GRaster-method Summary statistics for GRasters

### **Description**

global() calculates a summary statistic across all the cells of a GRaster. It returns a single value for each layer of the raster.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
global(x, fun = "mean", probs = seq(0, 1, 0.25), ...)
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
global(x, ...)
```

#### **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster or missing. If missing, then a vector of all of the accepted function names is returned.

fun

Character vector: The name of the function(s):

- "\*": All of the functions below.
- "cv": Sample coefficient of variation (expressed as a proportion of the mean).
- "cvpop": Population coefficient of variation (expressed as a proportion of the mean).
- "max" and "min": Highest and lowest values across non-NA cells. NB: minmax() is faster.
- "mean" (default): Average.
- "meanAbs": Mean of absolute values.
- "median": Median.
- "quantile": Quantile (see also argument probs).
- "range": Range. Note that following terra::global(), the minimum and maximum are reported, not the actual range.
- "sd": Sample standard deviation (same as stats::sd()).
- "sdpop": Population standard deviation.
- "sum": Sum.
- "var": Sample variance (same as stats::var()).
- "varpop": Population variance.

probs

Numeric within the range from 0 to 1: Quantile(s) at which to calculate quantile.

... Other arguments (unused).

### Value

If x is missing, the function returns a character vector of all accepted function names. If x is a GRaster, a data frame with the specified statistics is returned.

#### See Also

```
terra::global() and GRASS module r.univar
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
```

GLocation-class 161

```
# What functions can we use with global()?
global()

# Calculate global statistics:
global(elev, fun = c("mean", "var", "varpop"))
global(elev, "quantile", probs = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))
global(elev, "*") # calculate all available functions
}
```

GLocation-class

Classes for fasterRaster sessions, regions, rasters, and vectors

### **Description**

The G-suite of S4 classes contain pointers to **GRASS** objects or metadata about the current **GRASS** session. Most users will manipulate objects using these classes, but do not need to know the details.

- The GLocation class stores information about the **GRASS** "project"/"location"(see vignette("projects\_mapsets", package = "fasterRaster")), and coordinate reference system. Contained by all the rest.
- The GSpatial class contains the GLocation class and stores information about spatial objects (extent, topology) plus the name of the file representing it in **GRASS** (its source). Contained by GRegion, GRaster, and GVector.
- The GRegion class contains the GSpatial class and stores information about grids (dimensions and resolution). They do have sources, but these are not used (they're always NA). Contained by GRaster. The GRegion corresponds to **GRASS** "regions", though GRegion objects are not actually pointers to **GRASS** "region" files (see vignette("regions", package = "fasterRaster")).
- The GRaster class contains the GRegion class and represents rasters. It stores information on number of layers, categories, min/max values, and user-friendly names. Categorical GRasters are associated with a "levels" table for representing categorical data (e.g., wetlands, forest, etc.).
- The GVector class contains the GSpatial class and represents spatial vectors. It may or may not have an associated data.table (i.e., a data.frame), which contains metadata about each geometry in the vector.

#### Value

An object of class GLocation, GSpatial, GRegion, GRaster, or GVector.

### **Slots**

```
location Character (all classes): The GRASS "project"/"location" of the object. The default value
    is default. Can be obtained using the hidden function .location(). See vignette("projects_mapsets",
    package = "fasterRaster").
```

162 GLocation-class

mapset Character (all classes): The GRASS "mapset". Default value is PERMANENT. Typically hidden to users. Can be obtained using the hidden function .mapset(). See vignette("projects\_mapsets", package = "fasterRaster").

- workDir Character (all classes): Directory in which GRASS stores files.
- topology Character (GSpatial objects, including GRegions, GRasters, and GVectors): Valid values are 2D (2-dimensional-most rasters and vectors) or 3D (3-dimensional-e.g., LIDAR data). Can be obtained using topology().
- sources Character (GRasters and GVectors): Name of the object in **GRASS**. These are typically made on-the-fly and provide the pointer to the object from **R** to **GRASS**. Changing them manually will break the connection. Can be obtained using sources().
- names Character (GRasters only): Name of a raster or each raster layer in. Can be obtained using names().
- crs Character (all classes): Coordinate reference systems string (preferably in WKT2 format). Can be obtained using crs() or st\_crs().
- projection Character: The GRASS "projection" for a GRaster or GVector. Can be obtained using .projection().

#### dimensions Dimensions:

- GRegions and GRasters: Vector of three integers indicating number of rows, columns, and depths (for 3D objects). Can be obtained using dim(), plus nrow(), ncol(), and ndepth().
- GVectorss: Vector of two integers indicating number of geometries and number of fields. Can be obtained using dim(), plus nrow() and ncol().
- extent Numeric vector with four values (GSpatial objects, including GRegions, GRasters, and GVectors): Extent of the object listed in order from westernmost longitude, easternmost longitude, southernmost latitude, northernmost latitude. Can be obtained using ext().
- zextent Numeric (GSpatial objects, including GRegions, GRasters, and GVectors): Bottomand top-most extents of 3D GRasters and GVectors. Can be obtained using zext().
- geometry Character (GVectorss): Either points, lines, or polygons. Can be obtained using geomtype().
- nLayers Integer (GRasters): Number of layers ("stacked" rasters—different from number of depths of 3D rasters). Can be obtained using nlyr().
- nGeometries Integer (GVectors): Number of features (points, lines, or polygons). Can be obtained using nrow().
- datatypeGRASS Character (GRasters): Type of data stored in a raster, as interpreted by GRASS. This is either CELL (integers), FCELL (floating-point values), or DCELL (double-values). Can be obtained using datatype().
- resolution Vector of two numeric values (GRegions, including GRasters): Size of a raster cell in the east-west direction and in the north-south direction. Can be obtained using res() and res3d().
- minVal, maxVal Numeric (GRasters): Minimum and maximum value across all cells. Can be obtained using minmax().
- activeCat Integer (GRasters): Column index of the category labels. Must be >0. Note that from the user's standpoint, 1 is subtracted from this number. So a value if @activeCat is 2, then the user would see "1" when printed. Can be obtained using activeCat().

- levels List of data.tables (GRasters): Tables for categorical rasters. If a raster is not categorical, the data.table is NULL, as in data.table(NULL). Can be obtained using levels() or cats().
- table data.table (GVectors): Table with metadata, one row per geometry (point, line, or plane). If no table is associated with the vector, this must be data.table(NULL). The column with the category value is given in @catName.
- catName Character (GVectors): Name of the column in the vector's database that contains category values (integers).

```
grassGUI, missing-method
```

Start the GRASS GUI (potentially dangerous!)

## **Description**

This function starts the **GRASS** GUI. It is provided merely as a utility... in most cases, it should *not* be used if you are doing any kind of analysis of rasters or vectors using **fasterRaster**. The reason for this prohibition is that **fasterRaster** objects, like GRasters and GVectors, are really "pointers" to objects in **GRASS**. If **fasterRaster** points to a **GRASS** object that is changed in **GRASS** but not **R**, then **fasterRaster** will not "know" about it, so changed won't be reflected in the **fasterRaster** object.

One aspect of the GUI that is useful but will not change objects is to use it to plot rasters and vectors. However, the a **fasterRaster** object in **R** will have a different name in **GRASS**. The name in **GRASS** of a GVector or GRaster is given by sources().

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
grassGUI()
```

#### Value

Nothing (starts the **GRASS** GUI).

# See Also

mow()

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# DANGER: Making changes to rasters/vectors in the GUI can "break" them in R.
if (interactive()) grassGUI()
}
```

164 grassHelp

grassHelp

Open the help page for a GRASS module

## **Description**

This function opens the manual page for a GRASS module (function) in your browser.

# Usage

```
grassHelp(x, online = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

Character: Any of:

- The name of a **GRASS** module (e.g., "r.mapcalc").
- "toc": GRASS manual table of contents.
- "index": Display an index of topics.

online

Logical: If FALSE (default), show the manual page that was included with your installation of **GRASS** on your computer. If FALSE, show the manual page online (requires an Internet connection). In either case, the manual page will display for the version of **GRASS** you have installed.

#### Value

Nothing (opens a web page).

```
if (grassStarted() & interactive()) {
# Open help pages for `r.mapcalc` and `r.sun`:
grassHelp("r.mapcalc")
grassHelp("r.sun")
# GRASS table of contents:
grassHelp("toc")
# Index page:
grassHelp("index")
}
```

grassInfo 165

grassInfo

GRASS citation, version, and copyright information

# Description

Report the **GRASS** citation, version/release year, version number, or copyright information.

## Usage

```
grassInfo(x = "citation")
```

# Arguments

х

Character: What to return. Any of:

- "citation" (default)
- "copyright": Copyright information
- "version": Version number and release year
- "versionNumber": Version number as numeric, major and minor only (e.g., 8.4)

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

### Value

Character.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Citation
grassInfo()

# Version number
grassInfo("version")

# Version number
grassInfo("versionNumber")

# Version number
grassInfo("versionNumber")

# Copyright
grassInfo("copyright")
}
```

166 grid,GRaster-method

grassStarted

Has "GRASS" been started or not?

## Description

Returns TRUE or FALSE, depending on whether a **GRASS** connection has been made or not within the current R session. Usually used only by developers. **GRASS** is started the first time fast() is used.

### Usage

```
grassStarted()
```

## Value

Logical.

### **Examples**

```
grassStarted()
```

grid,GRaster-method

Create a grid GVector

## **Description**

This function creates a GVector of "wall-to-wall" cells (like a lattice). The input can be a GVector or GRaster, which provides the extent of the output.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
grid(x, nx = NULL, ny = NULL, use = "number", angle = 0)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
grid(x, nx = NULL, ny = NULL, use = "number", angle = 0)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

nx, ny Integer or numeric:

• If use is "number", then these values represent the number of rows and columns in the grid.

grid,GRaster-method 167

• If use is size, then these values represent the size of the cells in the x- and y-dimensions.

use

Character: How to generate the grid. If this is number (default), then nx and ny are taken to be the number of grid cells. If size, then nx and ny are taken to be the size of the grid cells.

angle

Numeric: Degrees by which to rotate grid (from north, clockwise).

### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
hexagons(), module v.mkgrid in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Points vector of specimens of species in the plant genus Dypsis
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
# Convert sf to a GVector:
coast <- fast(madCoast0)</pre>
### grid
# grid specified by number of cells in x-dimension
g1 \leftarrow grid(coast, nx = 10)
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g1, add = TRUE)
# grid specified by number of cells in x- and y-dimension
g2 \leftarrow grid(coast, nx = 10, ny = 5)
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g2, add = TRUE)
# grid specified by size of cells in both dimensions
g3 <- grid(coast, nx = 1250, ny = 2000, use = "size")
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g3, add = TRUE)
### hexagons
hexes <- hexagons(coast, ny = 10)
plot(hexes)
plot(coast, lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
```

168 head, GVector-method

```
hexes <- hexagons(coast, ny = 10, expand = c(0.3, 0.1))
plot(hexes)
plot(coast, lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
}</pre>
```

head, GVector-method

Return first or last part of the data frame of a GVector

## **Description**

Return the first or last part of a GVector's data table.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
head(x, n = 6L, keepnums = TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
tail(x, n = 6L, keepnums = TRUE, ...)
```

# **Arguments**

x A GVector.

n Integer: Number of rows to display.

keepnums Logical: If no rownames are present, create them. Default is TRUE.

... Other arguments.

### Value

A data.table or data.frame.

### See Also

```
terra::head(), terra::tail()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)

# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
```

head,GVector-method

169

```
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
```

```
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)
# Vector area and length:
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths
### Fill holes
# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)</pre>
holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)
filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)</pre>
}
```

hexagons, GRaster-method

Create a hexagonal grid

### **Description**

This function creates a GVector of "wall-to-wall" hexagons. The input can be a GVector or GRaster, which provides the extent of the output.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
hexagons(x, ny = 10, expand = 0, angle = 0)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
hexagons(x, ny = 10, expand = 0, angle = 0)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

ny Integer or numeric integer: Number of rows of hexagons that span the extent of

object x.

expand One or two numeric values: Expand the region by this proportion in both direc-

tions (a single value) or in the x- and y-dimensions separately. Expanding the region can be helpful to ensure the entire area of interest is covered by polygons, which can otherwise leave gaps at the edges. The number of rows and columns

will be increased, but the number of hexagons that span x will still be ny.

angle Numeric: Degrees by which to rotate grid (from north, clockwise).

### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
grid(), module v.mkgrid in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)

# Points vector of specimens of species in the plant genus Dypsis
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")

# Convert sf to a GVector:
coast <- fast(madCoast0)

### grid
# grid specified by number of cells in x-dimension
g1 <- grid(coast, nx = 10)</pre>
```

172 hillshade,GRaster-method

```
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g1, add = TRUE)
# grid specified by number of cells in x- and y-dimension
g2 \leftarrow grid(coast, nx = 10, ny = 5)
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g2, add = TRUE)
# grid specified by size of cells in both dimensions
g3 <- grid(coast, nx = 1250, ny = 2000, use = "size")
plot(coast, col = "cornflowerblue")
plot(g3, add = TRUE)
### hexagons
hexes <- hexagons(coast, ny = 10)
plot(hexes)
plot(coast, lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
hexes <- hexagons(coast, ny = 10, expand = c(0.3, 0.1))
plot(hexes)
plot(coast, lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
}
```

hillshade, GRaster-method

Hillshading

# Description

Hillshade rasters are often used for display purposes because they make topographical relief look "real" to the eye.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
hillshade(x, angle = 45, direction = 0, zscale = 1)
```

### Arguments

x A GRaster (typically representing elevation).

angle Numeric: The altitude of the sun above the horizon in degrees. Valid values are

in the range [0, 90], and the default value is 45 (half way from the horizon to

overhead).

direction The direction (azimuth) in which the sun is shining in degrees. Valid values

are in the range 0 to 360. The default is 0, meaning the sun is at due south (180 degrees) and shining due north (0 degrees). Note that in this function, 0 corresponds to north and 180 to south, but in the **GRASS** module r.relief,

"east orientation" is used (0 is east, 90 is north, etc.).

hist,GRaster-method 173

zscale

Numeric: Value by which to exaggerate terrain. The default is 1. Numbers greater than this will increase apparent relief, and less than this (even negative) will diminish it.

#### Value

A GRaster.

# **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Calculate all topographic metrics
topos <- terrain(elev, v = "*")
topos

plot(topos) # NB Aspect has values of NA when it cannot be defined

# Calculate a hillshade raster
hs <- hillshade(elev)
plot(hs)
}</pre>
```

hist, GRaster-method

Plot a histogram of raster values

## **Description**

This function creates a histogram of values in GRaster. The function is modeled after graphics::hist(), but actually uses graphics::barplot().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
hist(x, layer, maxnl = 16, bins = 30, freq = TRUE, ...)
```

174 hist,GRaster-method

### **Arguments**

X	A GRaster.
layer	Character, numeric, or integer: Indicates which layer of a multi-layer GRaster for which to plot a histogram. The layer can be identified using its name() (character) or index (numeric or integer). If this is missing, then up to maxnl layers are plotted.
maxnl	Maximum number of layers for which to create histograms. This is 16 by default, but ignored if layer is defined.
bins	Positive numeric integer: Number of bins in which to divide values of a raster with continuous values. For integer and categorical rasters, each value is tallied.
freq	Logical: If TRUE (default), plot the frequency of values. If FALSE, plot the density of values (i.e., the number in each bin divided by the total number of cells with non-NA values).
	Arguments to pass to graphics::barplot().

#### Value

A named list of data. frames (invisibly), one per layer plotted, and creates a graph.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT") # multi-layer raster</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster and SpatVector to GVector
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT)</pre>
# Plot:
plot(elev)
plot(rivers, add = TRUE)
# Histograms:
hist(elev)
hist(landsat)
# Plot surface reflectance in RGB:
plotRGB(landsat, 3, 2, 1) # "natural" color
plotRGB(landsat, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin") # emphasize near-infrared (vegetation)
# Make composite map from RGB layers and plot in grayscale:
comp <- compositeRGB(r = landsat[[3]], g = landsat[[2]], b = landsat[[1]])</pre>
grays <- paste0("gray", 0:100)</pre>
```

```
plot(comp, col = grays)
}
```

 $horizon {\it Height}, {\it GRaster-method}$ 

Horizon height

#### **Description**

horizonHeight() uses a raster representing elevation to calculate the height of the horizon in a particular direction from each cell on a raster. Height is expressed in radians or degrees from the horizontal.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
horizonHeight(
    x,
    units = "radians",
    step = 90,
    northIs0 = TRUE,
    bufferZone = 0,
    distance = 1,
    maxDist = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

units Character: Units of the height. Either radians (default) or degrees. Partial

matching is used.

step Numeric integer between 0 and 360, inclusive: Angle step size (in degrees) for

calculating horizon height. The direction in which horizon height is calculated

is incremented from 0 to 360, with the last value excluded.

northIs0 Logical: If TRUE (default), horizon height calculated in the 0-degree direction

will be facing north, and proceed clockwise So, under "north orientation", 0 is north, 90 east, 180 south, and 270 west. If FALSE, angles are in "east orientation", and proceed counterclockwise from east. So, east is 0, north 90, west 180, and south 270. North orientation is the default for this function in **R**, but east orientation is the default in the **GRASS** module r.horizon. **Note:** The sun()

function requires aspect to be in east orientation.

bufferZone Numeric  $\geq$  0 (default is 0): A buffer of the specified width will be generated

around the raster before calculation of horizon angle. If the coordinate system is in longitude/latitude (e.g., WGS84 or NAD83), then this is specified in degrees.

Otherwise units are map units (usually meters).

176 init,GRaster-method

distance Numeric between 0.5 and 1.5, inclusive (default is 1): This determines the step

size when searching for the horizon from a given point. The default value of 1

goes cell-by-cell (i.e., search distance step size is one cell width).

maxDist Either NULL (default) or numeric >= 0: Maximum distance to consider when

finding horizon height in meters. If NULL, the maximum distance is the full extent of the raster. Smaller values can decrease run time but also reduce accuracy.

#### Value

A GRaster with one or more layers. The layers will be named height\_xyz, where xyz is degrees from north or from east, depending on whether north or east orientation is used.

#### See Also

**GRASS** manual page for module r.horizon (see grassHelp("r.horizon"))

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# calculate horizon height in north and east directions
hhNorth <- horizonHeight(elev)</pre>
hhNorth
plot(hhNorth)
# calculate horizon height in east and north directions
hhEast <- horizonHeight(elev, northIs0 = FALSE)</pre>
hhEast
plot(hhEast)
}
```

init,GRaster-method

GRaster with values equal to row, column, coordinate, regular, or "chess"

#### **Description**

This function can be used to make a GRaster with cell values equal to the cell center's longitude, latitude, row, or column, or in a "chess"-like or "regular" pattern.

init,GRaster-method 177

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' init(x, fun, odd = TRUE, vals = c(0, 1))
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster to be used as a template.

fun Character: Any of:

"x" or "y": Cell longitude or latitude"row" or "col": Cell row or column

• "chess": Alternating values.

• "regular": Evenly-spaced cells with the same value.

odd Logical: If TRUE (default), and fun is "chess", then the top left cell in the raster

will be a "negative" cell. If FALSE, then the top left cell with be "positive".

vals Vector of two numeric values: If fun is "chess" or "regular", then assign

the first value to "positive" cells and the second value to "negative" cells. The

default is c(1, 0)

### Value

A GRaster with as many layers as x.

### See Also

```
terra::init(), longlat()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation raster, rivers vector
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Cell coordinates
init(elev, "x")
init(elev, "y")

# Cell row or column
init(elev, "row")
init(elev, "col")

# Chess
elevAgg <- aggregate(elev, 32) # make cells bigger so we can see them</pre>
```

```
chessOdd <- init(elevAgg, "chess")</pre>
chessEven <- init(elevAgg, "chess", odd = FALSE)</pre>
chess <- c(chessOdd, chessEven)</pre>
names(chess) <- c("odd", "even")</pre>
plot(chess)
# Chess with user-defined values
elevAgg <- aggregate(elev, 32) # make cells bigger so we can see
chessOdd13 <- init(elevAgg, "chess", vals = c(0, 13))
chessEven13 <- init(elevAgg, "chess", odd = FALSE, vals = c(0, 13))
chess13 <- c(chess0dd13, chessEven13)</pre>
names(chess13) <- c("odd", "even")</pre>
plot(chess13)
# Regular
elevAgg <- aggregate(elev, 32) # make cells bigger so we can see
regOdd <- init(elevAgg, "regular")</pre>
regEven <- init(elevAgg, "regular", odd = FALSE)</pre>
reg <- c(regOdd, regEven)</pre>
names(reg) <- c("odd", "even")</pre>
plot(reg)
}
```

interpIDW, GVector, GRaster-method

Interpolate values at points to a GRaster using inverse-distance weighting

## **Description**

This function interpolates values from a set of points to a raster using inverse distance weighting (IDW).

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GRaster'
interpIDW(x, y, field, nPoints = Inf, power = 2)
```

## **Arguments**

x A "points" GVector.

У	A GRaster to serve as a template for interpolation: Only points in x that fall inside the extent of the raster will be used for interpolation. You can increase the extent of a GRaster using extend().
field	Character, integer, or numeric integer: Name or index of the column in x with values to interpolate. If NULL and if x is a 3-dimensional "points" GVector, then the interpolation will act on the z-coordinate of each point.
nPoints	Integer or numeric integer: Number of nearest points to use for interpolation. The default is to use all points (Inf).
power	Numeric value > 0: Power to which to take distance when interpolating. The default value is two, so the value of each point used for interpolation is $1/d^2$ where $d$ is distance.

### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::interpIDW(), interpSplines(), fillNAs(), \textbf{GRASS} \ module \ v. \ surf. \ idw \ (segrassHelp("v.surf.idw"))
```

interp Splines, GVector, GRaster-method

Interpolate values at points to a GRaster using splines

# Description

This function interpolates values in the data table of a "points" GVector to a GRaster using splines with Tykhonov regularization to avoid overfitting.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GRaster'
interpSplines(
    x,
    y,
    field,
    method = "bilinear",
    lambda = NULL,
    solver = "Cholesky",
    xlength = NULL,
    ylength = NULL,
    interpolate = TRUE,
    verbose = is.null(lambda)
)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A "points" GVector.

y A GRaster: The output will have the same extent and resolution as this raster.

field Character or integer or numeric integer: Name or index of the column in x with

values to interpolate. If NULL and if x is a 3-dimensional "points" GVector, then

the interpolation will act on the z-coordinate of each point.

method Character: The method to use for interpolation can be either "bilinear" (de-

fault) or "bicubic". Partial matching is used.

lambda Either NULL (default) or numeric value > 0: The Tykhonov regularization param-

eter. If NULL, cross-validation will be used to determine the optimal parameter value. Cross-validation can take quite a while. If you use cross-validation, the output will either be a GRaster or a data.frame, depending on the value of

interpolate.

solver Character: Type of solver to use. Can be either of "Cholesky" or "cg". Partial

matching is used and case is ignored.

xlength, ylength

Either NULL (default), or numeric > 0: Length of the spline step in the x- and

y-directions. If NULL, these will be set to 4 times the length of the extent in the

respective direction.

interpolate Logical: If TRUE (default), then create a GRaster with interpolated values. If

FALSE, return a table with lambda values from cross-validation. This argument

is ignored if lambda is a numeric value.

verbose Logical: if TRUE, display progress.

### **Details**

If you receive the error, "No data within this subregion. Consider increasing spline step values, try increasing the values of xlength and ylength.

If cross-validation takes too long, or other warnings/errors persist, you can randomly subsample x to  $\sim 100$  points to get an optimum value of lambda (using interpolate = FALSE), then use this value in the same function again without cross-validation (setting lambda equal to this value and interpolate = TRUE).

#### Value

Output depends on values of lambda and interpolate:

- lambda is NULL and interpolate is TRUE: A GRaster with an attribute named lambdas. This is a data.frame with values of lambda that were assessed, plus mean (mean residual value) and rms (root mean square error). You can see the table using attr(output\_raster, "lambdas", exact = TRUE).
- lambda is NULL and interpolate is FALSE: A data.frame with values of lambdas that were assessed, plus mean (mean residual value) and rms (root mean square error). You can see the table using attr(output\_raster, "lambdas", exact = TRUE).
- lambda is a number (interpolate is ignored): A GRaster.

### See Also

```
interpIDW(), fillNAs(), GRASS module v.surf.bspline (see grassHelp("v.surf.bspline"))
```

```
intersect, GVector, GVector-method

*Intersection of two GVectors*
```

## **Description**

The intersect() function selects the area of overlap between two GVectors of the same type (points, lines or polygons). You can also use the \* operator (e.g., vect1 \* vect2).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
intersect(x, y)
```

#### **Arguments**

```
x, y GVectors.
```

#### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
c(), aggregate(), crop(), union(), xor()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Polygon of coastal Madagascar and Dypsis specimens
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points

# Convert vectors:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)

# Create another polygons vector from a convex hull around Dypsis points
hull <- convHull(dypsis)

### union()</pre>
```

```
unioned <- union(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(unioned)
plus <- coast4 + hull # same as union()</pre>
### intersect
inter <- intersect(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(hull, border = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(inter, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### xor
xr <- xor(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(xr, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### erase
erased <- erase(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(erased, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
minus <- coast4 - hull # same as erase()</pre>
}
```

is.2d,GSpatial-method Test if a GRaster or GVector is 2- or 3-dimensional

## **Description**

Test whether a GRaster or GVector is 2- or 3-dimensional.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
is.2d(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
is.3d(x)
```

### **Arguments**

x An object that inherits from the GSpatial class (i.e., a GRaster or GVector).

## Value

Logical.

## See Also

```
topology()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
### GRaster properties
# convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
# plot
plot(elev)
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# name of object in GRASS
sources(elev)
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
```

```
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev)
# assigning
copy <- elev
copy[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
copy
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# adding a raster "in place"
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# assigning
rasts[[4]] \leftarrow elev > 500
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# names
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "forest", "ln_elev", "high_elevation")</pre>
rasts
### GVector properties
# convert sf vectors to GVectors
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# extent
ext(rivers)
W(rivers) # western extent
E(rivers) # eastern extent
S(rivers) # southern extent
N(rivers) # northern extent
top(rivers) # top extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
bottom(rivers) # bottom extent (NA for 2D rasters like this one)
# coordinate reference system
```

```
crs(rivers)
st_crs(rivers)
# column names and data types
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# name of object in GRASS
sources(rivers)
# points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# dimensions
nrow(rivers) # how many spatial features
ncol(rivers) # hay many columns in the data frame
# number of geometries and sub-geometries
ngeom(coast)
nsubgeom(coast)
# 2- or 3D
topology(rivers) # dimensionality
is.2d(elev) # is it 2D?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3D?
# Update values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case)
coast <- update(coast)</pre>
### operations on GVectors
# convert to data frame
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# subsetting
rivers[c(1:2, 5)] # select 3 rows/geometries
rivers[-5:-11] # remove rows/geometries 5 through 11
rivers[ , 1] # column 1
rivers[ , "NAM"] # select column
rivers[["NAM"]] # select column
```

```
rivers[1, 2:3] # row/geometry 1 and column 2 and 3
rivers[c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other geometry (T/F vector is recycled)
rivers[ , c(TRUE, FALSE)] # select every other column (T/F vector is recycled)
# removing data table
noTable <- dropTable(rivers)</pre>
noTable
nrow(rivers)
nrow(noTable)
# Refresh values from GRASS
# (Reads values from GRASS... will not appear to do anything in this case
# since the rivers object is up-to-date):
rivers <- update(rivers)</pre>
# Concatenating multiple vectors
rivers2 <- rbind(rivers, rivers)</pre>
dim(rivers)
dim(rivers2)
}
```

is.int, GRaster-method Data type of a raster

### **Description**

In **fasterRaster**, rasters can have three data types: "factor" (categorical rasters), "integer" (integers), "float" (floating point values, accurate to the 6th to 9th decimal places), and "double" (double-precision values, accurate to the 15th to 17th decimal places). The type of raster can be checked with:

- is.factor(): The raster will have integer values and categories matched to the integers (see levels()).
- is.int(): Are values integers? Note that is.int() will return FALSE for categorical rasters, even though cell values are technically integers.
- is.cell(): Are values integers (TRUE for integer and categorical rasters).
- is.float(): Are values floating-point precision?
- is.doub(): Are values double-floating point precision?

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
is.int(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
is.cell(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
    is.float(x)
    ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
    is.doub(x)
    ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
    is.factor(x)
Arguments
    Х
                    A GRaster.
Value
    Logical.
See Also
    datatype(), terra::datatype(), as.int(), as.float(), as.doub(), is.factor(), vignette("GRasters",
    package = "fasterRaster")
Examples
    if (grassStarted()) {
    # Setup
    library(terra)
    # Example data
    madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
    madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
    # Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
    elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
    forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
    ### GRaster properties
    # plotting
    plot(elev)
    # dimensions
    dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
    nrow(elev) # rows
    ncol(elev) # columns
    ndepth(elev) # depths
    nlyr(elev) # layers
    res(elev) # resolution (2D)
    res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
```

zres(elev) # vertical resolution

```
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
```

is.lonlat,character-method 189

```
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL</pre>
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

is.lonlat,character-method

Test if a coordinate reference system is unprojected

# Description

is.lonlat() attempts to determine if a coordinate reference system is unprojected (e.g., WGS84, NAD83, NAD27, etc.). For GRasters and GVectors, the function should always be correct. For WKT character strings and sf vectors, it does this by looking for the "CONVERSION[" tag in the WKT string (or the object's WKT string), and if it finds one, returns FALSE. This may not be truthful in all cases.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'character'
is.lonlat(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GLocation'
is.lonlat(x)
## S4 method for signature 'sf'
is.lonlat(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

A WKT coordinate reference string or an object from which on can be obtained (e.g., a GRaster, GVector, GRegion, GLocation, SpatRaster, SpatVector, or sf object).

### Value

Logical (TRUE if unprojected, FALSE otherwise).

#### See Also

```
terra::is.lonlat()
```

is.na, GRaster-method Mathematical operations on each layer of a GRasters

### **Description**

You can apply mathematical functions to each layer of a GRaster. The output is a GRaster with the same number or layers as the input. Available functions include:

- NAs:
  - is.na()
  - not.na()
- Absolute value: abs()
- Trigonometric functions (assumes values are in radians):
  - cos()
  - sin()
  - tan()
  - acos()
  - asin()
  - atan()
  - atan2()

- Exponential and logarithmic functions:
  - exp()
  - log() (natural log)
  - ln() (also natural log)
  - log2() (log, base 2)
  - log10() (log, base 10)
  - $-\log 1p()$  (same as  $\log(x + 1)$ )
  - $-\log 10p()$  (same as  $\log(x + 1, base = 10)$ )
- Power functions:
  - sqrt()
  - x^y
- Rounding:
  - round()
  - floor() (round down)
  - ceiling() (round up)
  - trunc() (remove decimal portion)

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
is.na(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
not.na(x, falseNA = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
abs(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
sin(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
cos(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
tan(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
asin(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
acos(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
atan(x)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster'
atan2(y, x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
exp(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
log1p(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
log10p(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
log(x, base = exp(1))
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
ln(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
log2(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
log10(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
sqrt(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
round(x, digits = 0)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
floor(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
ceiling(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
trunc(x)
```

## Arguments

x, y GRasters.

falseNA Logical (function not.na()): If FALSE (default), non-NA cells will be converted

to 1, and NA cells to 0. If TRUE, non-NA cells will be converted to and NA cells

will stay as NA.

base Numeric: Base of the logarithm.

digits Numeric: Number of digits to round to. If negative, then rounding is to the

nearest positive power of 10. For example, if digits = -2, then the GRaster

values are rounded to the nearest 100.

### Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elevs <- c(elev, elev, log10(elev) - 1, sqrt(elev))
names(elevs) <- c("elev1", "elev2", "log_elev", "sqrt_elev")</pre>
elev
elevs
# do some math
elev + 100
elev - 100
elev * 100
elev / 100
elev ^ 2
elev %/% 100 # divide then round down
elev %% 100 # modulus
100 + elev
100 %/% elev
100 %% elev
elevs + 100
100 + elevs
# math with logicals
elev + TRUE
elev - TRUE
elev * TRUE
elev / TRUE
elev ^ TRUE
elev %/% TRUE # divide then round down
elev %% TRUE # modulus
elevs + TRUE
TRUE + elevs
```

```
# Raster interacting with raster(s):
elev + elev
elev - elev
elev * elev
elev / elev
elev ^ log(elev)
elev %/% sqrt(elev) # divide then round down
elev %% sqrt(elev) # modulus
elevs + elev
elev * elevs
# sign
abs(-1 * elev)
abs(elevs)
# powers
sqrt(elevs)
# trigonometry
sin(elev)
cos(elev)
tan(elev)
asin(elev)
acos(elev)
atan(elev)
atan(elevs)
atan2(elev, elev^1.2)
atan2(elevs, elev^1.2)
atan2(elev, elevs^1.2)
atan2(elevs, elevs^1.2)
# logarithms
exp(elev)
log(elev)
ln(elev)
log2(elev)
log1p(elev)
log10(elev)
log10p(elev)
log(elev, 3)
log(elevs)
# rounding
round(elev + 0.5)
floor(elev + 0.5)
ceiling(elev + 0.5)
trunc(elev + 0.5)
}
```

kernel, GVector-method 195

kernel, GVector-method Kernel density estimator of points

## **Description**

kernel() creates a raster using a kernel density estimator of the density of points in a "points" GVector.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
kernel(x, y, kernel = "Epanechnikov", optimize = TRUE, h = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

x A "points" GVector.

y A GRaster: The extent and resolution of this raster will be used to create the density raster. Otherwise, values in this raster are ignored.

kernel Character: Name of the kernel function to use. Possible values include:

- "Epanechnikov" (default)
- "Gaussian"
- "uniform"
- "triangular"
- "quartic"
- "triweight"
- "cosine"

Partial matching is used, and case is ignored.

optimize

Logical: If TRUE (default), then attempt to find the optimal radius less than or equal to the radius value using the "Gaussian" kernel. If FALSE, use the radius value as-is.

h

Numeric or NULL (default): Smoothing bandwidth of kernel estimator.

If this is NULL, the Epanechnikov kernel is used, and optimize is TRUE, then Silverman's rule-of-thumb is used to estimate the optimal value of h:

$$h = 0.9 * min(\sigma_x/n^1/6, \sigma_y/n^1/6)$$

If the Gaussian kernel is used, and optimize is TRUE, then the GRASS v. kernel function will attempt to identify the optimal bandwidth, up to the value of h, if h is defined.

Otherwise, if h is NULL, then the value will be arbitrarily set at 1/5th of the shorter of the distance of the x- and y-extent of the points.

### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

**GRASS** manual page for module v.kernel (see grassHelp("v.kernel"))

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster, plant specimen collections, rivers vector,
# outline of area vector
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert to fasterRaster format:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Kernel density estimation:
kde <- kernel(dypsis, elev)</pre>
plot(kde)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE, pch = 1)
}
```

layerCor, GRaster-method

Correlation between GRasters

# Description

This function returns a correlation or covariance matrix between two or more GRaster layers. This function returns the sample correlation and covariance (i.e., the denominator is n - 1).

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
layerCor(x, fun = "cor")
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster with two or more layers.

fun Character: Name of the statistic to calculate; either "cor" (default) or "cov".

## Value

A numeric matrix.

levels,GRaster-method 197

#### See Also

```
terra::layerCor(), stats::cor(), stats::cov()
```

#### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)

# Correlation
layerCor(chelsa, "cor")

# Covariance
layerCor(chelsa, "cov")

}</pre>
```

levels, GRaster-method Set and get categories for categorical rasters

### **Description**

GRasters can represent categorical data. Cell values are actually integers, each corresponding to a category, such as "desert" or "wetland." A categorical raster is associated with a table that matches each value to a category name. The table must be NULL (i.e., no categories—so not a categorical raster), or have at least two columns. The first column must have integers and represent raster values. One or more subsequent columns must have category labels. The column with these labels is the "active category".

- levels(): Displays the "levels" table of a raster (just the value and active category columns).
- cats(): Displays the entire "levels" table of a raster.
- levels()<-: (Re)assigns the "levels" table to each layer of a raster. Assigning a "levels" table to an integer raster makes it a categorical raster.
- categories(): (Re)assigns the "levels" table to specific layer(s) of a raster.
- For a complete list of functions relevant to categorical rasters, see 'vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")).

198 levels,GRaster-method

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
levels(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
cats(x, layer = 1:nlyr(x))

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
categories(x, layer = 1, value, active = 1)

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,data.frame'
levels(x) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,data.table'
levels(x) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster'
levels(x) <- value

## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster'
levels(x) <- value</pre>
```

### **Arguments**

Х	A GRaster.
layer	Numeric integers, logical vector, or character: For cats() and categories(), this specifies the layer(s)for which to obtain level(s).
value	A data.frame, data.table, a list of data.frames or data.tables with one per raster layer, or a categorical SpatRaster. The table's first column is the "value" column and must contain numeric values (of class numeric or character). If a SpatRaster is supplied, then its categories will be transferred to the GRaster.
active	An integer or a character: The index or column name of the column used for category labels (the "active column"). Following terra::activeCat(), the first column of the "levels" table is ignored, so a value of 1 means to use the second column of the table for labels. A value of 2 means to use the third column, and

### Value

Values returned are:

- levels() and cats(): A list of data. frames or data. tables, one per raster layer.
- levels()<- and categories(): A GRaster.

so on.

#### See Also

```
terra::levels(), levels<-, terra::cats(), terra::categories(), see vignette("GRasters",
package = "fasterRaster")</pre>
```

levels,GRaster-method 199

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
```

200 levels, GRaster-method

```
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise</pre>
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
```

```
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)
combined
levels(combined)

# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}</pre>
```

Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method

Logic-methods operations on GRasters

## **Description**

You can do logical operations on GRasters. A cell with a value of 1 is interpreted as TRUE, and a value of 0 is interpreted as FALSE. You can compare:

- A GRaster to another GRaster
- A GRaster to a logical value (TRUE or FALSE, but not NA-see not.na())
- A GRaster to a numeric or integer value that is 0 or 1

## Operators include:

- |: TRUE if either condition is TRUE (or 1), but returns NA if either condition is NA.
- &: TRUE if both conditions are TRUE (or 1), but NA if either is NA.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster'
Logic(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'logical, GRaster'
Logic(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, logical'
Logic(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, numeric'
Logic(e1, e2)

## S4 method for signature 'numeric, GRaster'
Logic(e1, e2)
```

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,integer'
Logic(e1, e2)
## S4 method for signature 'integer,GRaster'
Logic(e1, e2)
```

## **Arguments**

e1, e2

Two GRasters, or a GRaster and a logical value (TRUE or FALSE, but not NA), a numeric value that is 0 or 1 (but not NA\_real\_), or an integer value that is 0 or 1 (but not NA\_integer\_).

#### Value

A binary GRaster (1 ==> TRUE, 0 ==> FALSE, plus NA when comparison results in NA).

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elevs <- c(elev, elev, log10(elev) - 1, sqrt(elev))
names(elevs) <- c("elev1", "elev2", "log_elev", "sqrt_elev")</pre>
elev
elevs
# Comparisons
elev < 100
elev <= 100
elev == 100
elev != 100
elev > 100
elev >= 100
elev + 100 < 2 * elev
elevs > 10
10 > elevs
# logic
elev < 10 | elev > 200
elev < 10 \mid cos(elev) > 0.9
elev < 10 | TRUE
```

```
TRUE | elev > 200

elev < 10 | FALSE

FALSE | elev > 200

elev < 10 & cos(elev) > 0.9

elev < 10 & TRUE

TRUE & elev > 200

elev < 10 & FALSE

FALSE & elev > 200

}
```

longlat, GRaster-method

Create longitude/latitude rasters

## **Description**

longlat() creates two rasters, one with cell values equal to the longitude of the cell centers, and one with cell values equal to the latitude of the cell centers.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
longlat(x, degrees = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

 ${\sf x}$  A GRaster.

degrees Logical: If TRUE (default), coordinate values of cells will be in degrees. If FALSE,

and x is in a projected coordinate reference system, values will represent coordinates in map units (usually meters). Values will always be in degrees when the coordinate reference system is unprojected (e.g., WGS84, NAD83, etc.).

#### Value

A GRaster stack.

### See Also

init()

204 madChelsa

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Create longitude/latitude rasters
11 <- longlat(elev)
11 # note units of cell values!
}</pre>
```

madChelsa

Rasters of bioclimatic variables for an eastern portion of Madagascar

### **Description**

Rasters of bioclimatic variables for an eastern portion of Madagascar from CHELSA version 2.1 in unprojected (WGS84) coordinates. Values represent averages across 1980-2010. Only these BIOCLIM variables are included: \* bio1: Mean annual temperature (deg C) \* bio7: Temperature annual range (hottest - coldest month temperature; deg C) \* bio12: Total annual precipitation (mm) \* bio15: Precipitation seasonality (unit-less)

#### **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster in unprojected (WGS84) coordinates.

### Source

doi:10.1038/sdata.2017.122

#### References

Karger, D.N., Conrad, O., Bohner, J., Kawohl, T., Kreft, H., Soria-Auza, R.W., Zimmermann, N.E., Linder, H.P., and Kessler, M. 2017. Climatologies at high resolution for the earth's land surface areas. *Scientific Data* 4:170122. doi:10.1038/sdata.2017.122

```
### vector data
library(sf)
```

madChelsa 205

```
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
{\sf madCoast0}
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
```

206 madCoast

madCoast

Shapefile of a portion of the coastline of Madagascar

## **Description**

Borders of a selected portion of Madagascar

### **Format**

ESRI Shapefile.

# Source

Database of Global Administrative Areas Version 2.8 (GADM)

```
### vector data
library(sf)

# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))

madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)

madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)

madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")
madDypsis</pre>
```

madCoast0 207

```
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

208 madCoast0

### **Description**

Borders of a selected portion of Madagascar

#### Usage

```
data(madCoast4)
```

#### **Format**

An object of class sf.

#### Source

Database of Global Administrative Areas Version 2.8 (GADM)

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st\_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
```

madCoast4 209

```
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madCoast4

Spatial vector of a portion of the coastline of Madagascar

## **Description**

Borders of a selected portion of Madagascar

# Usage

```
data(madCoast4)
```

### **Format**

An object of class sf.

210 madCoast4

## **Source**

Database of Global Administrative Areas Version 2.8 (GADM)

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
```

madCover 211

```
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madCover

Raster of land cover for an eastern portion of Madagascar

# Description

Raster of land cover for an eastern portion of Madagascar. Note that the land cover classes have been simplified, so this raster should *not* be used for "real" analyses.

### **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster in unprojected (WGS84) coordinates.

### **Source**

```
http://due.esrin.esa.int
```

#### References

Arino O., P. Bicheron, F. Achard, J. Latham, R. Witt and J.-L. Weber. 2008. GlobCover: The most detailed portrait of Earth. European Space Agency Bulletin 136:25-31. http://due.esrin.esa.int.

#### See Also

```
madCoverCats, vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

212 madCover

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDvpsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
```

madCoverCats 213

```
madTmin
madTmax

# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")

# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")
madCover
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)</pre>
```

madCoverCats

Table of land cover classes for an eastern portion of Madagascar

## **Description**

This data frame corresponds to the madCover raster, which represents land cover for an eastern portion of Madagascar. Note that the land cover classes have been simplified, so this table and raster should *not* be used for "real" analyses.

#### **Format**

An object of class data. frame.

#### **Source**

```
http://due.esrin.esa.int
```

### References

Arino O., P. Bicheron, F. Achard, J. Latham, R. Witt and J.-L. Weber. 2008. GlobCover: The most detailed portrait of Earth. European Space Agency Bulletin 136:25-31. http://due.esrin.esa.int.

#### See Also

```
madCover, vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

214 madCoverCats

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDvpsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
```

madDypsis 215

```
madTmin
madTmax

# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")

# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")
madCover
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)</pre>
```

madDypsis

Spatial points vector of records of Dypsis in eastern Madagascar

# Description

Spatial points vector of herbarium specimens and observations of plants in the genus *Dypsis* (slender, evergreen palms) from a portion of eastern Madagascar.

### Usage

```
data(madDypsis)
```

#### **Format**

An object of class sf.

### **Source**

Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF)

```
### vector data
library(sf)

# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))</pre>
```

216 madDypsis

```
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
{\sf madDypsis}
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
```

madElev 217

```
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)</pre>
```

madElev

Elevation raster for an eastern portion of Madagascar

# **Description**

Elevation raster for an eastern portion of Madagascar.

### **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster. Values are mean meters above sea level.

### **Source**

WorldClim Version 2.1

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st\_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
```

218 madForest2000

```
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madForest2000 219

## **Description**

Raster of occurrence/non-occurrence of forest cover in a portion of Madagascar. Cells are 30-m in resolution. Values represent forest (1) or non-forest (NA).

# **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster.

### References

Vielledent, G., Grinand, C., Rakotomala, F.A., Ranaivosoa, **R**., Rakotoarijaona, J-R., Allnutt, T.F., and Achard, F. 2018. Combining global tree cover loss data with historical national forest cover maps to look at six decades of deforestation and forest fragmentation in Madagascar. *Biological Conservation* 222:189-197. doi:10.1016/j.biocon.2018.04.008.

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
```

220 madForest2014

```
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
{\sf madForest2014}
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madForest2014

Forest cover in year 2014 for a portion of Madagascar

# **Description**

Raster of occurrence/non-occurrence of forest cover in a portion of Madagascar. Cells are 30-m in resolution. Values represent forest (1) or non-forest (NA).

## **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster..

madForest2014 221

### References

Vielledent, G., Grinand, C., Rakotomala, F.A., Ranaivosoa, **R**., Rakotoarijaona, J-R., Allnutt, T.F., and Achard, F. 2018. Combining global tree cover loss data with historical national forest cover maps to look at six decades of deforestation and forest fragmentation in Madagascar. *Biological Conservation* 222:189-197. doi:10.1016/j.biocon.2018.04.008.

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
```

222 madLANDSAT

```
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madLANDSAT

Rasters of surface reflectance for an eastern portion of Madagascar

# **Description**

Raster layers of surface reflectance from LANDSAT 9 for an eastern portion of Madagascar taken May 21, 2023. Four bands are represented:

- 'band2': Blue (450-510 nm)
- 'band3': Green (530-590 nm)
- 'band4': Red (640-670 nm)
- 'band5': Near-infrared (850-880 nm) The rasters have been resampled to 90-m resolution to reduce their size, then rescaled to integers in the range 0 to 255.

## Format

An object of class SpatRaster in Universal Trans-Mercator (UTM), Zone 39 North with a WGS84 coordinate system, at 90 m resolution.

## Source

United States Geological Survey's EarthExplorer. Also see band definitions.

madLANDSAT 223

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDvpsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
```

224 madPpt

```
madTmin
madTmax

# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")

# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")
madCover
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)</pre>
```

madPpt

Rasters of average monthly precipitation for an eastern portion of Madagascar

# **Description**

Rasters of precipitation for an eastern portion of Madagascar from WorldClim 2.1 at ~3.33 arcminute resolution projected to the Tananarive (Paris)/Laborde Grid coordinate reference system. Values represent monthly averages across 1970-2000. Units are in millimeters. These should not be used for formal analysis.

# Format

An object of class SpatRaster.

### **Source**

doi:10.1002/joc.5086

### References

Fick, S.E. and Hijmans, R.J. 2017. WorldClim 2: New 1-km spatial resolution climate surfaces for global land areas. International Journal of Climatology 37:4302-4315. doi:10.1002/joc.5086

```
### vector data
library(sf)
```

madPpt 225

```
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
```

226 madRivers

madRivers

Major rivers in a selected portion of Madagascar

## **Description**

Spatial lines object of major rivers in a portion of Madagascar.

# Usage

```
data(madRivers)
```

## **Format**

An object of class sf.

### Source

**DIVA-GIS** 

```
### vector data
library(sf)

# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))

madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")
madCoast4
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)

madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")
madRivers</pre>
```

madRivers 227

```
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

228 madTmax

madTmax	Rasters of average monthly maximum temperature for an eastern por-
	tion of Madagascar

## **Description**

Rasters of maximum temperature for an eastern portion of Madagascar from WorldClim 2.1 at ~3.3 arcminute resolution projected to the Tananarive (Paris)/Laborde Grid coordinate reference system. Values represent monthly averages across 1970-2000. Units are in degrees C. These should not be used for formal analysis.

#### **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster.

### Source

```
doi:10.1002/joc.5086
```

### References

Fick, S.E. and Hijmans, R.J. 2017. WorldClim 2: New 1-km spatial resolution climate surfaces for global land areas. International Journal of Climatology 37:4302-4315. doi:10.1002/joc.5086

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4
plot(st\_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
```

madTmin 229

```
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

madTmin

Rasters of average monthly minimum temperature for an eastern portion of Madagascar

230 madTmin

## **Description**

Rasters of minimum temperature for an eastern portion of Madagascar from WorldClim 2.1 at ~3.33 arcminute resolution projected to the Tananarive (Paris)/Laborde Grid coordinate reference system. Values represent monthly averages across 1970-2000. Units are in degrees C. These should not be used for formal analysis.

### **Format**

An object of class SpatRaster.

#### Source

```
doi:10.1002/joc.5086
```

### References

Fick, S.E. and Hijmans, R.J. 2017. WorldClim 2: New 1-km spatial resolution climate surfaces for global land areas. International Journal of Climatology 37:4302-4315. doi:10.1002/joc.5086

```
### vector data
library(sf)
# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous</pre>
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
```

```
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
madLANDSAT
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)</pre>
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)
```

```
mask, GRaster, GRaster-method
```

Mask values in a raster

# **Description**

The output of mask() is a GRaster that has the same as values as the input raster. However, if the mask argument is a GRaster, the output will have NA values in the same cells that the mask raster has NA cells. If the mask argument is a GVector, then the output raster will have NA values in cells the GVector does not cover.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster'
mask(x, mask, inverse = FALSE, maskvalues = NA, updatevalue = NA)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,GVector'
mask(x, mask, inverse = FALSE, updatevalue = NA)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

mask A GRaster or GVector.

inverse Logical: If TRUE, the effect of the mask is inverted. That is, a copy of the input

raster is made, but cells that overlap with an NA in the mask raster or are not covered by the mask vector retain their values. Cells that overlap with an NA in

the mask raster or overlap with the mask vector are forced to NA.

maskvalues Numeric vector, including NA (only for when mask is a GRaster): The value(s)

in the mask raster cells that serve as the mask. The default is NA, in which case cells in the input raster that overlap with NA cells in the mask are forced to NA.

updatevalue Numeric, including NA (default): The values assigned to masked cells.

### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::mask(), GRASS module r.mask
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster
madForest <- fastData("madForest2000") # raster
madCoast <- fastData("madCoast4") # vector

# Convert to GRasters and GVectors
elev <- fast(madElev)
forest <- fast(madForest)
coast <- fast(madCoast)

ant <- coast[coast$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]

# Mask by a raster or vector:</pre>
```

maskNA,GRaster-method 233

```
maskByRast <- mask(elev, forest)</pre>
plot(c(forest, maskByRast))
maskByVect <- mask(elev, ant)</pre>
plot(maskByVect)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
# Mask by a raster or vector, but invert mask:
maskByRastInvert <- mask(elev, forest, inverse = TRUE)</pre>
plot(c(forest, maskByRastInvert))
maskByVectInvert <- mask(elev, ant, inverse = TRUE)</pre>
plot(maskByVectInvert)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
# Mask by a raster, but use custom values for the mask:
maskByRastCustomMask <- mask(elev, elev, maskvalues = 1:20)</pre>
plot(c(elev <= 20, maskByRastCustomMask))</pre>
# Mask by a raster or vector, but force masked values to a custom value:
byRastCustomUpdate <- mask(elev, forest, updatevalue = 7)</pre>
plot(byRastCustomUpdate)
byVectCustomUpdate <- mask(elev, ant, updatevalue = 7)</pre>
plot(byVectCustomUpdate)
# Mask by a raster, inverse, custom values, and custom update:
byRastAll <-
   mask(elev, elev, inverse = TRUE, maskvalues = 1:20, updatevalue = 7)
plot(c(elev, byRastAll))
}
```

maskNA, GRaster-method Mask all non-NA cells or all NA cells

# Description

This function converts all non-NA cells in a GRaster to a single user-defined value, leaving NA cells as NA. Alternatively, it can convert NA cells to a user-defined value, and all non-NA cells to NA.

### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
maskNA(x, value = 1, invert = FALSE, retain = FALSE)
```

234 maskNA,GRaster-method

## **Arguments**

 ${\sf x}$  A GRaster.

value Numeric: Value to which to assign to masked cells. The default is 1.

invert Logical: If FALSE (default), convert non-NA cells to value, and leave NA cells

as-is. If TRUE, convert all NA cells to value, and non-NA cells to NA.

retain Logical: If invert is TRUE and retain is FALSE (default), non-NA cells will

retain their value. This argument is ignored if invert is FALSE.

## Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
not.na(), app(), mask()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Convert non-NA to 1, NA cells remain NA
elevMask <- maskNA(elev)</pre>
elevMask
plot(c(elev, elevMask))
# Convert NA to 1, non-NA cells become NA
elevInvertMask <- maskNA(elev, invert = TRUE)</pre>
elevInvertMask
plot(c(elev, elevInvertMask))
# Convert NA to 200, non-NA cells keep their values
elevInvertRetain <- maskNA(elev, value = 200, invert = TRUE, retain = TRUE)</pre>
elevInvertRetain
plot(c(elev, elevInvertRetain))
}
```

match,GRaster-method 235

match, GRaster-method Find which cells of a GRaster match certain values

### **Description**

The match() function takes a GRaster and a numeric, integer or character vector as inputs and returns a GRaster with cell values that correspond to the index of each element in the vector that matched the original cell value. For example, if a 4-cell raster had values 3, NA, 5, 4, and the vector was c(3, 4), then the output would be a 4-cell raster with values 1, NA, NA, 2 because the first value in the vector was 3 (so the cell with 3 is assigned 1), and because the second value in the vector was 4 (so the cell with 4 was assigned 2). The other two values had no matches.

If the GRaster is categorical, then the vector can be category labels instead of numeric values.

The %in% operator returns a GRaster with cell values that are 1 if their original values appeared in the vector, and 0 if not (or NA if the original value was NA). If the GRaster is categorical, then the vector can be category labels instead of numeric values.

The %notin% operator returns 1 for cells with values that are *not* found in the vector, and 0 otherwise. If the GRaster is categorical, then the vector can be category labels instead of numeric values.

### **Usage**

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
match(x, table, nomatch = NA)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
x %in% table

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
x %notin% table
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster: Note that any kind of GRaster is acceptable (integer, float, double,

or categorical), but matching may not work as intended for float and double

rasters because of problems with comparing floating-point values.

table A numeric, integer, or character vector.

nomatch Numeric or integer: Value to return when no match is found.

# Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::match(), match(), omnibus::notIn()
```

236 match,GRaster-method

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Elevation and land cover rasters
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
### match() with an integer raster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Cells in elevation raster replaced with index in which they appear
# in the table:
table <- c(10, 20, 30, 40, 50)
elevIndex <- match(elev, table)</pre>
elevIndexNeg <- match(elev, table, nomatch = -100)</pre>
plot(c(elevIndex, elevIndexNeg))
### Using %in% and %notin% on an integer GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
table <- c(10, 20, 30, 40, 50)
ins <- elev %in% table
notins <- elev %notin% table</pre>
plot(c(ins, notins))
### match() with a categorical raster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
levels(cover)
forestLabels <- c(</pre>
   "Sparse broadleaved evergreen/semi-deciduous forest",
   "Broadleaved deciduous forest",
   "Grassland with mosaic forest",
   "Flooded forest"
)
forestClasses <- match(cover, forestLabels)</pre>
plot(forestClasses)
levels(forestClasses)
forestNoMatch <- match(cover, forestLabels, nomatch = -100)</pre>
plot(forestNoMatch)
levels(forestNoMatch)
```

mean,GRaster-method 237

```
### Using %in% and %notin% on a categorical GRaster:

cover <- fast(madCover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)
levels(cover)

forestLabels <- c(
    "Sparse broadleaved evergreen/semi-deciduous forest",
    "Broadleaved deciduous forest",
    "Grassland with mosaic forest",
    "Flooded forest"
)

forest <- cover %in% forestLabels
plot(forest)

notForest <- cover %notin% forestLabels
plot(notForest)
}</pre>
```

mean, GRaster-method

Mathematical operations on two or more GRasters

## **Description**

These functions can be applied to a "stack" of GRasters with two or more layers. They return a single-layered GRaster. If you want to summarize across cells in a raster (e.g., calculate the mean value of all cells on a raster), use global(). Options include:

- Numeration: count() (number of non-NA cells), sum().
- Central tendency: mean(), mmode() (mode), median().
- Extremes: min(), max(), which.min() (index of raster with the minimum value), which.max() (index of the raster with the maximum value)
- Dispersion: range(), stdev() (standard deviation), var() (sample variance), varpop() (population variance), nunique() (number of unique values), quantile() (use argument probs), skewness(), and kurtosis().
- NAs: anyNA() (any cells are NA?), allNA() (are all cells NA?)

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
mean(x, na.rm = FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
mmode(x, na.rm = FALSE)
```

238 mean,GRaster-method

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' median(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' count(x) ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' sum(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' min(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' max(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' which.min(x) ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' which.max(x)## S4 method for signature 'numeric' sdpop(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' varpop(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'numeric' varpop(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' stdev(x, pop = TRUE, na.rm = FALSE) ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' var(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' nunique(x, na.rm = FALSE) ## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' skewness(x, na.rm = FALSE)## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' kurtosis(x, na.rm = FALSE)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'

range(x, na.rm = FALSE)

mean, GRaster-method 239

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
quantile(x, prob, na.rm = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
anyNA(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
allNA(x)
```

## **Arguments**

Х A GRaster. Typically, this raster will have two or more layers. Values will be calculated within cells across rasters. Logical: If FALSE (default), of one cell value has an NA, the result will be NA. If na.rm TRUE, NAs are ignored. Logical (for stdev()): If TRUE (default), calculate the population standard depop

viation across layers. If FALSE, calculate the sample standard deviation.

Numeric: Quantile to calculate. Used for quantile().

prob

### Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
chelsa # 4 layers
# Central tendency
mean(chelsa)
mmode(chelsa)
median(chelsa)
# Statistics
nunique(chelsa)
sum(chelsa)
count(chelsa)
min(chelsa)
max(chelsa)
range(chelsa)
```

```
skewness(chelsa)
kurtosis(chelsa)
stdev(chelsa)
stdev(chelsa, pop = FALSE)
var(chelsa)
varpop(chelsa)
# Which layers have maximum/minimum?
which.min(chelsa)
which.max(chelsa)
# Regression
# Note the intercept is different for fasterRaster::regress().
regress(chelsa)
regress(madChelsa, 1:nlyr(madChelsa))
# Note: To get quantiles for each layer, use global().
quantile(chelsa, 0.1)
# NAs
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2000 <- project(forest2000, chelsa, method = "near")</pre>
chelsaForest <- c(chelsa, forest2000)</pre>
nas <- anyNA(chelsaForest)</pre>
plot(nas)
allNas <- allNA(chelsaForest)</pre>
plot(allNas)
}
```

merge, GRaster, GRaster-method

Combine two or more rasters with different extents and fill in NAs

# Description

merge() combines two or more GRasters, possibly with different extents, into a single larger GRaster. Where the same cell has different values in each raster, the value of the first raster's cell is used. If this is NA, then the value of the second raster's cell is used, and so on.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, GRaster' merge(x, y, ...)
```

minmax,GRaster-method 241

## **Arguments**

```
x, y, ... GRasters.
```

# Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

```
terra::merge(), terra::mosaic(), and GRASS module r.patch
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madCoast4 <- vect(madCoast4)</pre>
# For the example, crop the elevation raster to two communes
madAnt <- madCoast4[madCoast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe", ]</pre>
madMan <- madCoast4[madCoast4$NAME_4 == "Manompana", ]</pre>
elevAnt <- crop(madElev, madAnt)</pre>
elevMan <- crop(madElev, madMan)</pre>
plot(madElev)
plot(elevAnt, col = "red", legend = FALSE, add = TRUE)
plot(elevMan, col = "blue", legend = FALSE, add = TRUE)
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
ant <- fast(elevAnt)</pre>
man <- fast(elevMan)</pre>
# merge
antMan <- merge(ant, man)</pre>
plot(antMan, main = "Antman!")
}
```

242 minmax, GRaster-method

## **Description**

minmax() reports the minimum and maximum values across all non-NA cells of a GRaster. When the levels argument is TRUE and the raster is categorical, the function reports the "lowest" and "highest" category values in a categorical (factor) GRaster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
minmax(x, levels = FALSE)
```

# **Arguments**

 $\mathsf{x} \qquad \qquad \mathsf{A} \ \mathsf{GRaster}.$ 

levels Logical: If TRUE and the raster is a categorical raster, return the "lowest" and

"highest" categories. The default is FALSE.

### Value

minmax() returns a numeric matrix, and minmax(..., levels = TRUE) returns a data.frame with category names. In the latter case, non-categorical rasters will have NA values.

### See Also

```
terra::minmax()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
```

minmax,GRaster-method 243

```
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
```

```
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] \leftarrow NULL
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

missingCats,GRaster-method

Values in a categorical raster with no assigned category

## **Description**

This function reports the values in a categorical GRaster that have no matching category label in its "levels" table.

GRasters can represent categorical data. Cell values are actually integers, each corresponding to a category, such as "desert" or "wetland." A categorical raster is associated with a table that matches each value to a category name.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
missingCats(x, layer = 1:nlyr(x))
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

layer Numeric integers, logical vector, or character: Layer(s) for which to obtain miss-

ing categories.

## Value

A numeric vector (if xis just one layer), or a named list of numeric vectors, one per layer in x.

#### See Also

```
missingCats(), missing.cases(), droplevels(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
```

```
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water</pre>
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
```

mow 247

```
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

mow

Remove rasters and vectors from the GRASS cache

## **Description**

**fasterRaster** functions attempt to delete rasters and vectors in the **GRASS** cache, but not all intermediate files can be removed. This function can be used to clear the cache of extraneous rasters and vectors.

Calling this function inside another function's environment and defining x as "\*" can be very **dangerous**, as it will detect objects outside of that environment, and thus delete any rasters/vectors outside that environment. Here is a guide:

248 mow

• To delete files associated with a single GRaster or GVector, use mow(GRaster\_to\_unlink) or mow(GVector\_to\_unlink). To remove all rasters, all vectors, or all rasters and vectors in the **GRASS** cache that are not linked to a GRaster or GVector, use mow("\*"). To remove all rasters or all vectors in the **GRASS** cache, use mow("\*", type = "rasters") or mow("\*", type = "vectors"). To remove all rasters or all vectors in the **GRASS** cache except for certain ones, use mow("\*", unlinked = FALSE, keep = list(GRaster\_to\_keep, GVector\_to\_keep)). You can combine this with the keep argument to retain specific rasters or vectors. For example, you can use mow("\*", unlinked = FALSE, type = "rasters", keep = list(GRaster\_to\_keep)).

## Usage

```
mow(
  x = "unlinked",
  pos = NULL,
  type = NULL,
  keep = NULL,
  verbose = TRUE,
  ask = TRUE
)
```

### **Arguments**

x Any of:

- "unlinked" (default): Delete **GRASS** rasters and/or vectors that are unlinked to GRasters or GVectors in the environment in which the function was called, or the environment named in pos.
- A GRaster or GVector: Delete the **GRASS** raster or vector pointed to by this object.
- A list of GRasters and/or GVectors: Delete the **GRASS** raster(s) and/or vector(s) pointed to by these objects.
- "\*": Delete *all* **GRASS** rasters and/or vectors pointed to by objects in the environment named in pos. Only objects in keep will not be deleted.

pos

Either NULL (default), or an environment. This is used only if x is "unlinked" or "\*". In that case, if pos is NULL, the environment in which this function was called will be searched for GRasters and GVectors for removal of their associated **GRASS** rasters and vectors. Otherwise, the named environment will be searched.

type

Either NULL or a character vector. This is used only if x is "unlinked" or "\*". If NULL, all rasters and vectors in the **GRASS** cache are candidates for deletion. Otherwise, this can be either "rasters", "vectors", or both.

keep

Either NULL (default) or a list() of GRasters and/or GVectors that you want to retain. This is used only if x is "unlinked" or "\*". The rasters and vectors in **GRASS** pointed to by these objects will not be deleted.

verbose

Logical: If TRUE (default), report progress.

ask

Logical: If TRUE (default), prompt for reassurance. This is used only if x is "unlinked" or "\*".

^

nacell,GRaster-method 249

## Value

Invisibly returns a named vector with the number of rasters and vectors deleted.

### See Also

```
terra::tmpFiles()
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
elev <- fast(madElev)

mow(elev, ask = TRUE) # delete GRASS raster attached to `elev`
}</pre>
```

nacell, GRaster-method Number of NA or non-NA cells in a raster

# **Description**

The nacell() function counts the number of NA cells in a GRaster, and the nonnacell() reports the number of non-NA cells. If the raster is 3D, then all cells in all layers are counted.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
nacell(x, warn = TRUE)

## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
nonnacell(x, warn = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

 $oldsymbol{\mathsf{A}}$  GRaster.

warn Logical: If TRUE (default), display a warning about how much time the compu-

tation could take.

### Value

A numeric value, one per raster layer in the input.

## See Also

```
ncell(), ncell3d(), terra::ncell(), dim(), terra::dim()
```

250 nacell,GRaster-method

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
```

nacell,GRaster-method 251

```
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
```

252 names,GRaster-method

```
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL
rasts

# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)

# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}</pre>
```

names, GRaster-method Name(s) of a GRaster or columns of a GVector's data table

# **Description**

names() returns that names(s) of a GRaster or of columns of a GVector's data table'.

## Usage

```
## $4 method for signature 'GRaster'
names(x)

## $4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
names(x) <- value

## $4 method for signature 'GVector'
names(x)

## $4 replacement method for signature 'GVector'
names(x) <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster or GVector.

value Character: Name(s) to assign to the raster(s).

## **Details**

names(value) <- assigns a new name to the GRaster or to the columns of a GVector's data table.

## Value

Character vector.

names,GRaster-method 253

## See Also

```
terra::names()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
```

254 names,GRaster-method

```
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] \leftarrow 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
```

```
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")
rasts

# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL
rasts

# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)

# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}</pre>
```

ngeom, GVector-method Number of geometries and subgeometries in a vector

# Description

GVectors represent two types of "geometries". In "singlepart" geometries, each point, set of connected line segments, or polygon is treated like its own feature and has its own row in an attribute table. For example, a province might be composed of islands. In this case, each island would be represented as its own feature and could have its own row in the attribute indicating, say, the name and area of each island.

In "multipart" geometries, features are collected together and thu manipulated as if they were a single feature and have a single line in an attribute table. Each multipart feature can contain one or more singlepart features. For example, all of the islands comprising province would be collated together and have a single row in the attribute table indicating the name of the province and the area of the entire province.

ngeom() returns the number of geometries. Singlepart features are treated as one geometry each, and multipart features are treated as one geometry each.

nsubgeom() Returns the number of subgeometries. Singlepart geometries each represent a single subgeometry. Multipart geometries represent one or more subgeometries. The number of subgeometries will thus always be the same as or more than the number of geometries.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
ngeom(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
nsubgeom(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GVector.

#### Value

An integer.

### See Also

```
nrow(), dim()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
```

```
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)
# Vector area and length:
```

258 nlevels, GRaster-method

```
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths

### Fill holes

# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)

holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)

filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)
}</pre>
```

nlevels, GRaster-method

Number of categories in a categorical raster

## **Description**

This function reports the number of categories (levels) in a categorical GRaster.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
nlevels(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster.

# Value

A named, numeric vector of integers. The values represent the number of categories (rows) that appear in the raster's levels table.

### See Also

```
levels(), terra::levels(), droplevels(), vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Land cover raster
```

nlevels,GRaster-method 259

```
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert categorical SpatRaster to categorical GRaster:
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
### Properties of categorical rasters
cover # note categories
is.factor(cover) # Is the raster categorical?
nlevels(cover) # number of levels
levels(cover) # just the value and active column
cats(cover) # all columns
minmax(cover) # min/max values
minmax(cover, levels = TRUE) # min/max categories
catNames(cover) # column names of the levels table
missingCats(cover) # categories in table with no values in raster
freq(cover) # frequency of each category (number of cells)
zonalGeog(cover) # geometric statistics
### Active column
# Which column sets the category labels?
activeCat(cover)
activeCat(cover, names = TRUE)
activeCats(c(cover, cover))
# Choose a different column for category labels:
levels(cover)
activeCat(cover) <- 2</pre>
levels(cover)
### Managing levels tables
# Remove unused levels:
nlevels(cover)
cover <- droplevels(cover)</pre>
nlevels(cover)
# Re-assign levels:
value <- c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120, 130, 140, 170)
label <- c("Cropland", "Cropland", "Forest", "Forest",</pre>
 "Grassland", "Shrubland", "Herbaceous", "Flooded")
newCats <- data.frame(value = value, label = label)</pre>
cover <- categories(cover, layer = 1, value = newCats)</pre>
cats(cover)
# This is the same as:
levels(cover) <- newCats</pre>
cats(cover)
```

260 nlevels,GRaster-method

```
# Are there any values not assigned a category?
missingCats(cover)
# Let's assign a category for value 210 (water):
water <- data.frame(value = 210, label = "Water")</pre>
addCats(cover) <- water</pre>
levels(cover)
# Add more information to the levels table using merge():
landType <- data.frame(</pre>
     Value = c(20, 30, 40, 50, 120),
     Type = c("Irrigated", "Rainfed", "Broadleaf evergreen",
     "Broadleaf deciduous", "Mosaic with forest")
)
cats(cover)
cover <- addCats(cover, landType, merge = TRUE)</pre>
cats(cover)
### Logical operations on categorical rasters
cover < "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 40, 0 otherwise
cover <= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value < 120, 0 otherwise
cover == "Forest" # 1 for cells with value of 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover != "Forest" # 1 for cells with value that is not 40-120, 0 otherwise
cover > "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value > 120, 0 otherwise
cover >= "Forest" # 1 for cells with a value >= 120, 0 otherwise
cover %in% c("Cropland", "Forest") # 1 for cropland/forest cells, 0 otherwise
### Combine categories from different rasters
# For the example, will create a second categorical raster fromm elevation.
# Divide elevation raster into "low/medium/high" levels:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
elev <- project(elev, cover, method = "near") # convert to same CRS</pre>
fun <- "= if(madElev < 100, 0, if(madElev < 400, 1, 2))"</pre>
elevCat <- app(elev, fun)</pre>
levs <- data.frame(</pre>
     value = c(0, 1, 2),
     elevation = c("low", "medium", "high")
levels(elevCat) <- list(levs)</pre>
# Combine levels:
combined <- concats(cover, elevCat)</pre>
combined
levels(combined)
# Combine levels, treating value/NA combinations as new categories:
combinedNA <- concats(cover, elevCat, na.rm = FALSE)</pre>
```

pairs, GRaster-method 261

```
combinedNA
levels(combinedNA)
}
```

pairs, GRaster-method Scatterplot of values in each GRaster layer against the others

## **Description**

pairs() generates a scatterplot between values of cells in each layer of a GRaster against all the other layers.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
pairs(x, n = NULL, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

- x A GRaster with two or more layers.
- n A numeric integer, integer, or NULL (default): Number of cells to sample. If NULL, 50% of the total number of cells will be used.
- Arguments to send to graphics::pairs() (which typically sends them to graphics::plot()).

  Special arguments for affecting certain panels include:
  - Correlation panels cor.cex: Size of the values of the correlation coefficients.
  - Histogram panels hist.col: Histogram color.
  - Dot-plot panels colramp: Function taking an integer n as input and returning n names of colors. The default is: colorRampPalette(c("white", blues9)).

### Value

Nothing (creates a plot).

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
```

262 pairs,GRaster-method

```
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
```

pairs, GRaster-method 263

```
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] \leftarrow 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL</pre>
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
```

264 pcs

```
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

pcs

Retrieve a principal components model from a PCA GRaster

# Description

Retrieve a principal components model from a PCA GRaster

## Usage

pcs(x)

### **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster created by princomp()

#### Value

An object of class prcomp.

## See Also

```
princomp(), terra::princomp(), module i.pca in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Climate raster:
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)
# Generate raster with layers representing principal component predictions:
pcRast <- princomp(chelsa, scale = TRUE)
plot(pcRast)
# Get information on the PCA:
prinComp <- pcs(pcRast)
prinComp
summary(prinComp)</pre>
```

```
plot(prinComp)
}
```

```
plot, GRaster, missing-method
```

Display a raster or vector

### **Description**

plot() displays a GRaster or GVector.

This function is essentially a hack, as it it not possible to dependably call the appropriate **GRASS** modules and display a raster or vector without potential confusion on the user side. Instead, this function 1) simplifies the focal GRaster or GVector to make it smaller when saved to disk; 2) writes the object to disk; 3) (internally) creates a SpatRaster or SpatVector object; then 4) plots the object using terra::plot(). Thus, if you are interested in making maps, it will always be faster to make them directly with **terra** or **sf**.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,missing'
plot(x, y, simplify = TRUE, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,missing'
plot(x, y, maxGeoms = 10000, ...)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.y Missing-leave as empty.

simplify Logical: If TRUE (default) and the raster has an x- and/or y-resolution that is

greater than the screen resolution, then aggregate() will be applied to the raster

before it is saved to reduce the time it takes to save the raster.

... Other arguments to send to terra::plot().

maxGeoms Positive integer (vectors only): Maximum number of features before vector sim-

plification is applied before saving to disk then creating a SpatVector for plot-

ting. The default is 10000.

# Value

Nothing (displays a raster or vector).

### See Also

```
terra::plot()
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT") # multi-layer raster</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster and SpatVector to GVector
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT)</pre>
# Plot:
plot(elev)
plot(rivers, add = TRUE)
# Histograms:
hist(elev)
hist(landsat)
# Plot surface reflectance in RGB:
plotRGB(landsat, 3, 2, 1) # "natural" color
plotRGB(landsat, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin") # emphasize near-infrared (vegetation)
# Make composite map from RGB layers and plot in grayscale:
comp <- compositeRGB(r = landsat[[3]], g = landsat[[2]], b = landsat[[1]])</pre>
grays <- paste0("gray", 0:100)</pre>
plot(comp, col = grays)
}
```

plotRGB, GRaster-method

Create red-green-blue plot from a raster with RGB layers

### **Description**

This function takes as its main argument a GRaster with at least three layers typically representing red, green, and blue components (plus possibly an "alpha", or transparency layer). As with plot(), this function is somewhat of a hack in that it downsamples the layers to a coarser resolution using aggregate(), saves the raster to disk, then uses terra::plotRGB() to do the actual plotting.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster' plotRGB(x, r = 1, g = 2, b = 3, a = NULL, simplify = TRUE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

Χ	A GRaster. Values must be in the range from 0 to 255.
r, g, b	Either a numeric integer or the names() of layers representing red, green, and blue components.
а	Either NULL (default), or a numeric integer or the names() of a layer representing transparency.
simplify	Logical: If TRUE (default), then downsample the GRaster before plotting. This can save time for very dense rasters.
	Arguments to pass to terra::plotRGB().

#### Value

Nothing (makes a plot).

### See Also

```
terra::plotRGB(), plot(), compositeRGB()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT") # multi-layer raster</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster and SpatVector to GVector
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT)</pre>
# Plot:
plot(elev)
plot(rivers, add = TRUE)
# Histograms:
hist(elev)
hist(landsat)
# Plot surface reflectance in RGB:
plotRGB(landsat, 3, 2, 1) # "natural" color
plotRGB(landsat, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin") # emphasize near-infrared (vegetation)
# Make composite map from RGB layers and plot in grayscale:
comp <- compositeRGB(r = landsat[[3]], g = landsat[[2]], b = landsat[[1]])</pre>
grays <- paste0("gray", 0:100)</pre>
plot(comp, col = grays)
}
```

```
predict, GRaster-method
```

Make predictions from a linear or generalized linear model to a GRaster

## **Description**

This version of the predict() function make predictions to a set of GRasters from a model object.

The model must be either a linear model, which is of class 1m and typically created using the stats::lm() function or a generalized linear model (GLM), which is class glm and typically created using stats::glm(). Other packages can also create 1m or glm objects, but they may not work in this function. For example, generalized additive models, which can be created using the gam() function in the mgcv package, inherit the glm class, but cannot be used in this function. However, glm objects created with the speedglm package should work with this function.

This predict() function can handle:

- Linear predictors and intercepts like 1 + x;
- Quadratic terms like x^2 (or, in **R** formula notation, I(x^2));
- Two-way interaction terms between scalars like x1:x2 and x1 \* x2;
- Categorical predictors (i.e., categorical GRasters; see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster"));
- Two-way interactions between a categorical predictor and a scalar predictor; and
- Two-way interactions between categorical predictors.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
predict(object, model, type = "response")
```

## Arguments

object A GRaster with one or more layers.

model An lm or glm model object.

type Character: Type of prediction to make. This can be either link (default; pre-

dictions are made on the scale of the link function) or response (predictions are made on the scale of the response variable). This function can only make predictions on the scale of the response for the identity, logit, log, or cloglog

(complementary log-log) link functions.

#### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::predict(); stats::predict()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
### This example creates a simple model of Dypsis distribution using
# elevation, distance to forest, land cover class, and nearness to rivers.
# Elevation raster, forest cover in year 2000, land cover class, and
# points where Dypsis plants have been collected
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters and sf vectors to GVectors:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Distance to forest
distToForest <- distance(forest, unit = "m")</pre>
distToForest <- log1p(distToForest) # log(x + 1) of distance
names(distToForest) <- "distToForest"</pre>
# "Stack" elevation and forest cover
continuous <- c(elev, distToForest)</pre>
# Scale continuous predictors to mean of 0 and sd of 1
continuousScaled <- scale(continuous)</pre>
names(continuousScaled) <- c("elevation", "distToForest")</pre>
# Project land cover raster
coverProj <- project(cover, continuousScaled)</pre>
# Near a river?
riverBuffer <- buffer(rivers, 5000)</pre>
nearRiver <- rasterize(riverBuffer, elev, background = 0)</pre>
names(nearRiver) <- "nearRiver"</pre>
levels(nearRiver) <- data.frame(value = 0:1, label = c("far", "near"))</pre>
# Combine continuous/categorical data
covariateRasters <- c(continuousScaled, coverProj, nearRiver)</pre>
plot(covariateRasters)
# Extract environmental values at Dypsis locations:
presEnv <- extract(covariateRasters, dypsis, cats = TRUE)</pre>
```

```
presEnv$presBg <- 1</pre>
head(presEnv)
# Extract elevation and forest cover at 2000 background sites:
bgEnv <- spatSample(covariateRasters, size = 3000, values = TRUE, cats = TRUE)</pre>
bgEnv <- bgEnv[stats::complete.cases(bgEnv), ]</pre>
bgEnv <- bgEnv[1:2000, ]</pre>
bgEnv$presBg <- 0
head(bgEnv)
# Combine presence and background data:
env <- rbind(presEnv, bgEnv)</pre>
# Calibrate model:
form <- presBg ~ elevation + distToForest +</pre>
  I(distToForest^2) + elevation * distToForest +
  madCover + nearRiver
model <- stats::glm(form, data = env, family = stats::binomial)</pre>
summary(model)
# Make predictions and map:
prediction <- predict(covariateRasters, model, type = "response")</pre>
prediction
# Not a great model!
plot(prediction, main = "Predicted")
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, add = TRUE)
}
```

princomp, GRaster-method

Apply a principal component analysis (PCA) to layers of a GRaster

# Description

This function applies a principal component analysis to layers of a GRaster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
princomp(x, scale = TRUE, scores = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster with two or more layers.

scale Logical: If TRUE (default), input layers will be rescaled by dividing each layer by

its overall population standard deviation. Rasters will always be centered (have their mean subtracted from values). Centering and scaling is recommended

when rasters values are in different units.

scores Logical: If TRUE, the prcomp object will have the scores attached to it. This can

greatly increase the size of the object in memory if the input raster has many cells. It will also take more time. If FALSE (default), then skip returning scores.

## Value

A multi-layer GRaster with one layer per principal component axis. The pcs() function can be used on the output raster to retrieve a prcomp object from the raster, which includes rotations (loadings) and proportions of variance explained.

#### See Also

```
terra::princomp(), terra::prcomp()
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Climate raster:
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
# Generate raster with layers representing principal component predictions:
pcRast <- princomp(chelsa, scale = TRUE)</pre>
plot(pcRast)
# Get information on the PCA:
prinComp <- pcs(pcRast)</pre>
prinComp
summary(prinComp)
plot(prinComp)
}
```

project, GRaster-method

Change the coordinate reference system of a GRaster or GVector

## **Description**

project() changes the coordinate reference system (CRS) of a GRaster or GVector. It has three use cases:

- x is a GRaster and y is a GRaster: x will be projected to the CRS of y and resampled to have the same resolution as y. If argument align is FALSE, then it will also be cropped to the extent of y.
- x is a GRaster and y is a GVector or a CRS string (typically in Well-Known Text format): x will be projected to the CRS specified by y and resampled but not cropped.
- x is a GVector and y is a GRaster, GVector, or CRS string: The vector will be projected to the CRS of y.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
project(
    x,
    y,
    align = FALSE,
    method = NULL,
    fallback = TRUE,
    res = "fallback",
    wrap = FALSE,
    verbose = FALSE
)

## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
project(x, y, wrap = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

У

align

method

x A GRaster or GVector to be projected.

A character or GLocation object (i.e., typically a GRaster or GVector): Used to set the focal GRaster or GVector's new CRS (and resolution and possibly extent, for GRasters).

Logical: If FALSE (default), and x and y are GRasters, then the extent of x will be cropped to the extent of y. If TRUE, no cropping is performed.

Character or NULL (for GRasters only): Method to use to conduct the transformation (rasters only). Partial matching is used.

- NULL (default): Automatically choose based on raster properties (near for categorical data, bilinear for continuous data).
- "near": Nearest neighbor. Best for categorical data, and often a poor choice for continuous data. If datatype() is integer, this method will be used by default.
- "bilinear": Bilinear interpolation (default for non-categorical data; uses weighted values from 4 cells).

- "bicubic": Bicubic interpolation (uses weighted values from 16 cells).
- "lanczos": Lanczos interpolation (uses weighted values from 25 cells).

*Note #1*: If x and y are GRasters, and res = "terra", then the same method is used to resample x to the resolution of y before projecting x.

*Note* #2: Methods that use multiple cells will cause the focal cell to become NA if there is at least one cell with an NA in the cells it draws from. These NA cells can often be filled using the fallback argument.

fallback

Logical (for projecting GRasters only): If TRUE (default), then use "lower" resampling methods to fill in NA cells when a "higher" resampling method is used. For example, if method = "bicubic", NA cells will be filled in using the bilinear method, except when that results in NAs, in which case the near method will be used. Fallback causes fewer cells to revert to NA values, so may be better at capturing complex "edges" (e.g., coastlines). Fallback does increase processing time because each "lower" method must be applied, then results merged. Fallback is not used if method = "near".

Character (for projecting GRasters only): Method used to set the resolution of a GRaster in the new CRS. This can be one of three options. Partial matching is used and case ignored:

- "terra": This method creates an output raster that is as close as possible in values and resolution to the one that terra::project() would create. However, for large rasters (i.e., many cells), this can fail because terra::project() encounters memory limits (it is used internally to create a template). This method resamples the focal raster in its starting CRS, then projects it to the destination CRS.
- "template": This method can only be used if y is a GRaster. The output will have the same resolution as y and possibly the same extent (depending on the value of align). However, unlike the "terra" method, cell values will not necessarily be as close as possible to what terra::project() would generate (unless method = "near"). Unlike the "terra" method, this method does not resample the focal raster in its starting CRS before projecting. For large rasters it will be faster than the "terra" method (especially if "method = "near"), and it should be less likely to fail because of memory limits.
- Two numeric values: Values for the new resolution (x- and y-dimensions).
- "center": This method locates the centroid of the raster to be projected (in the same CRS as the original raster). It then creates four points north, south, east, and west of the centroid, each spaced one cell's width from the centroid. This set of points is then projected to the new CRS. The new cell size in the x-dimension will be the average of the distance between the east and west points from the centroid, and in the y-dimension the average from the centroid to the north and south points.
- "fallback" (default): This applies the terra method first, but if that fails, then tries template, then center. This process can take a long time for large rasters.

res

wrap

Logical:

- GRasters: When projecting rasters that "wrap around" (i.e., whole-world rasters or rasters that have edges that actually circle around to meet on the globe), wrap should be TRUE to avoid removing rows and columns from the "edge" of the map. The default is FALSE.
- GVectors: When projecting vectors that span the international date line at 180E/W, wrap should be TRUE to avoid an issue where the coordinates are incorrectly mapped to the range -180 to 180.

verbose

 $\label{logical} \mbox{Logical (for projecting GRasters only): If TRUE, display progress. Default is $$\mathsf{FALSE}.$$ 

#### **Details**

When projecting a raster, the "fallback" methods in **GRASS** module r.import are actually used, even though the method argument takes the strings specifying non-fallback methods. See the manual page for the r.import **GRASS** module.

#### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

#### See Also

```
terra::project(), sf::st_transform(), GRASS manual pages for modules r.proj and v.proj
(see grassHelp("r.proj") and grassHelp("v.proj"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
### Setup for all examples
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Climate raster, elevation raster, rivers vector
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert objects into fasterRaster formats
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
### Project raster without resampling
elevWGS84 <- project(elev, crs(chelsa))</pre>
elevWGS84
### Project raster and resample to resolution of another raster
elevWGS84Resamp <- project(elev, chelsa)</pre>
elevWGS84Resamp
```

rast,GRaster-method 275

```
res(elevWGS84)
res(elevWGS84Resamp)
res(chelsa)

### Project vector
riversWGS84 <- project(rivers, chelsa)
riversWGS84
cat(crs(rivers)) # using "cat()" to make it look nice
cat(crs(riversWGS84))
}</pre>
```

rast, GRaster-method

Convert a GRaster to a SpatRaster

## **Description**

The **fasterRaster** version of the rast() function converts a GRaster to a SpatRaster (from the **terra** package).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
rast(x, mm = FALSE, ...)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

mm Logical: If TRUE, call terra::setMinMax() on the raster to ensure it has meta-

data on the minimum and maximum values. For large rasters, this can take a

long time, so the default value of mm is FALSE.

... Additional arguments to send to writeRaster(). These are typically unneeded,

though bigTiff may be of use if the raster is large, and supplying datatype can

speed conversion of large rasters. See writeRaster().

#### Value

A SpatRaster (terra package).

### See Also

```
terra::rast()
```

276 rast,GRaster-method

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
```

rast,GRaster-method 277

```
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
```

```
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL
rasts

# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)

# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}</pre>
```

rasterize, GVector, GRaster-method

Convert a GVector to a GRaster

# Description

The rasterize() function converts a GVector into a GRaster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GRaster'
rasterize(x, y, field = "", background = NA, by = NULL, verbose = TRUE)
```

# Arguments

Х	A GVector.
у	A GRaster: The new raster will have the same extent and resolution as this raster.
field	Character: Name of a column in the data table of y to "burn" into the raster. If not "" (default), then the output will be a categorical GRraster. If field is "", then all geometries will be "burned" to the raster and have the same value.
background	Numeric or NA (default): Value to put in cells that are not covered by the GVector. Note that if this is not NA and not an integer, then the output cannot be a categorical raster (i.e., there will be no "levels" table associated with it).
by	Either NULL (default) or character: If this is not NULL, then the GVector will be subset by the values in the field named by by. The output will be a multi-layer raster, with one layer per unique value in by.
verbose	Logical: If by is not NULL, display progress.

### Value

A GRaster.

rbind,GVector-method 279

### See Also

```
terra::rasterize(), GRASS module v.to.rast (see grassHelp("v.to.rast"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster, outline of a part of Madagascar, and rivers vector:
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points vector</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers") # lines vector</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons vector</pre>
# Convert to GRaster and GVectors:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
# Convert points, line, and polygons vectors to rasters:
points <- rasterize(dypsis, elev)</pre>
plot(points)
lines <- rasterize(rivers, elev)</pre>
plot(lines)
polys <- rasterize(coast4, elev)</pre>
plot(polys)
communes <- rasterize(coast4, elev, field = "NAME_4")</pre>
plot(communes)
# Change background value:
polysNeg1 <- rasterize(coast4, elev, background = -1)</pre>
plot(polysNeg1)
# Make one layer per river:
byRiver <- rasterize(rivers, elev, field = "NAM", by = "NAM")</pre>
plot(byRiver)
}
```

280 rbind, GVector-method

## **Description**

rbind() combines two or more GVectors of the same type (points, lines, or polygons) and same coordinate reference system. You can speed operations by putting the vector that is largest in memory first in rbind(...). If the GVectors have data tables, these will also be combined using rbind() if their column names and data types match.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
rbind(..., deparse.level = 1)
```

## **Arguments**

```
... One or more GVectors. deparse.level See rbind().
```

### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
colbind(), addTable<-, dropTable()</pre>
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Rivers vector
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# Convert sf to a GVector
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
# Convert GVector to data.frame or data.table
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
# Subset rivers vector
rivers1 <- rivers[1:2]
rivers2 <- rivers[10:11]
# Concatenate rivers
riversCombo <- rbind(rivers1, rivers2)</pre>
riversCombo
# Add columns
newCol <- data.frame(new = 1:11)</pre>
```

```
riversCol <- colbind(rivers, newCol)
riversCol

# Remove table
riversCopy <- rivers
riversCopy # has data table
riversCopy <- dropTable(riversCopy)
riversCopy # no data table

# Add a new table
newTable <- data.frame(num = 1:11, letters = letters[1:11])
addTable(riversCopy) <- newTable
riversCopy
}</pre>
```

regress, GRaster, missing-method

Regression intercept, slope, r2, and t-value across each set of cells

## **Description**

This function performs a regression on each set of cells in a multi-layered GRaster. The output is a GRaster with the intercept, slope,  $r^2$  value, and Student's t value. The regression formula is as  $y \sim 1 + x$ , where x is the layer number of each layer (e.g., 1 for the first or top layer in the input GRaster, 2 for the second or second-to-top layer, etc.). Note that this is restricted version of the functionality in terra::regress().

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,missing'
regress(y, x, na.rm = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

y A multi-layer GRaster.

x Ignored.

na.rm Logical: If FALSE, any series of cells with NA in at least one cell results in an NA

in the output.

#### Value

A multi-layer GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::regress()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
chelsa # 4 layers
# Central tendency
mean(chelsa)
mmode(chelsa)
median(chelsa)
# Statistics
nunique(chelsa)
sum(chelsa)
count(chelsa)
min(chelsa)
max(chelsa)
range(chelsa)
skewness(chelsa)
kurtosis(chelsa)
stdev(chelsa)
stdev(chelsa, pop = FALSE)
var(chelsa)
varpop(chelsa)
# Which layers have maximum/minimum?
which.min(chelsa)
which.max(chelsa)
# Regression
# Note the intercept is different for fasterRaster::regress().
regress(chelsa)
regress(madChelsa, 1:nlyr(madChelsa))
# Note: To get quantiles for each layer, use global().
quantile(chelsa, 0.1)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2000 <- project(forest2000, chelsa, method = "near")</pre>
```

reorient, GRaster-method 283

```
chelsaForest <- c(chelsa, forest2000)
nas <- anyNA(chelsaForest)
plot(nas)
allNas <- allNA(chelsaForest)
plot(allNas)
}</pre>
```

reorient, GRaster-method

Convert degrees between 'north-orientation' and 'east orientation'

# Description

This function converts facing between "north orientation" and "east orientation".

In "north orientation" systems, a 0-degree facing is north, and the angle of facing proceeds clockwise. For example, a 90 degree facing faces east, 180 south, and 270 west. In "east orientation", a 0-degree facing is east, and the facing angle proceeds counter-clockwise. For example, 90 is north, 180 is west, and 270 south.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
reorient(x, units = "degrees")
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
reorient(x, units = "degrees")
```

### **Arguments**

x A numeric vector or a GRaster with cell values equal to facing (in degrees).

units Character: "Units" of values in x: either "degrees" for degrees (default) or "radians". Partial matching is used.

# Value

A GRaster or numeric vector. Values will be in the range between 0 and 360 and represents facing in the system "opposing" the input's system. For example, if the input is north orientation, the output will be east orientation. If the input is in east orientation, the output will be in north orientation.

## **Examples**

```
### Re-orient numeric values:
facings <- c(0, 90, 180, 270, 360)
reorient(facings)
# Re-reorienting returns the same values:
reorient(reorient(facings))
if (grassStarted()) {
### Re-orient a GRaster:
# Setup
library(terra)
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Calculate aspect in degrees, using north orientation:
aspectNorth <- terrain(elev, "aspect")</pre>
# Re-orient to east-facing:
aspectEast <- reorient(aspectNorth)</pre>
# Re-reorienting is the same, to within rounding error:
aspectNorth - reorient(reorient(aspectNorth))
# Plot:
aspects <- c(aspectNorth, aspectEast)</pre>
names(aspects) <- c("north_orientation", "east_orientation")</pre>
plot(aspects)
}
```

replaceNAs, data.frame-method

Replace NAs in a data.table or data.frame column, or in a vector

## **Description**

This function replaces NAs in one or more data.table, data.frame, or matrix columns, or in vectors, with a user-defined value.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'data.frame'
replaceNAs(x, replace, cols = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'matrix'
```

```
replaceNAs(x, replace, cols = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'data.table'
replaceNAs(x, replace, cols = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'numeric'
replaceNAs(x, replace)
## S4 method for signature 'integer'
replaceNAs(x, replace)
## S4 method for signature 'logical'
replaceNAs(x, replace)
## S4 method for signature 'character'
replaceNAs(x, replace)
```

#### Arguments

x A data.table or data.frame or matrix, or a vector of numeric, integer, logi-

cal, or character values.

replace A value of any atomic class (numeric, integer, character, Date, etc.): Value to to

replace NAs.

cols NULL, character, numeric, integer, or logical vector: Indicates columns for which

to replace NAs. If NULL, then all columns will have NAs replaced. If a character, this is the column name(s). If numeric or integer, this is the columns' indices. If logical, columns with TRUE have NAs replaced. If a logical vector has fewer than

the total number of columns, it will be recycled.

### Value

A data.table, data.frame, matrix, or vector.

```
library(data.table)

dt <- data.table(
    x = 1:10,
    y = letters[1:10],
    z = rnorm(10)
)

# make some values NA
dt[x == 4 | x == 8, y := NA_character_]
dt

# Replace NAs:
replaceNAs(dt, replace = -99, cols = "y")
dt</pre>
```

286 res,missing-method

```
# Drop rows:
dropped <- dropRows(dt, 8:10)
dropped

# NB May not print... in that case, use:
print(dropped)

# We can also use replaceNAs() on vectors:
y <- 1:10
y[c(2, 10)] <- NA
replaceNAs(y, -99)

# Same as:
y <- 1:10
y[c(2, 10)] <- NA
y[is.na(y)] <- -99</pre>
```

res, missing-method

Spatial resolution

# Description

Spatial resolution of a GRaster:

- res(): 2-dimensional resolution (x and y).
- res3d(): 3-dimensional resolution (z, y, and z).
- xres(), yres(), and zres(): East-west resolution, north-south resolution, and top-bottom resolution.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
res(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
res(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
xres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
xres(x)
```

res,missing-method 287

```
## S4 method for signature 'missing'
yres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
yres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
zres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
zres(x)

## S4 method for signature 'missing'
res3d(x)

## S4 method for signature 'GRegion'
res3d(x)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster, GRegion, or missing. If missing, the resolution of the currently active "region" is returned (see vignette("regions", package = "fasterRaster")).

#### Value

A numeric vector. For both res() and res3d(), the first value is the length of cells in the x-direction and the second the length of cells in the y-direction. For res3d() the third value is height of a voxel (the z-direction). xres(), yres(), and zres() each return a single value.

### See Also

```
terra::res()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")

# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)
forest <- fast(madForest2000)

### GRaster properties

# plotting</pre>
```

288 res,missing-method

```
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
```

res,missing-method 289

```
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] \leftarrow NULL
rasts
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

```
resample, GRaster, GRaster-method

Change the cell size of a GRaster
```

#### **Description**

resample() changes the cell size (resolution) of a GRaster using either another raster as a template or a user-defined resolution. Note that the extent of the output raster may be expanded to accommodate an integer number of cells. The function is not guaranteed to recreate the same output as terra::resample(), even when the same resampling method is used.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster'
resample(x, y, method = NULL, fallback = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,numeric'
resample(x, y, method = NULL, fallback = TRUE)
```

### **Arguments**

x The GRaster to resample.

У

Either a GRaster to serve as a template, or a numeric vector with two or three values. If a numeric vector, the values represent east-west and north-south resolution for 2D rasters, or east-west, north-south, and top-bottom resolution for 3D rasters.

method

Character or NULL: Method to use to assign values to cells. Partial matching is used.

- NULL (default): Automatically choose based on raster properties (near for categorical or integer rasters, bilinear for continuous data).
- "near": Nearest neighbor. Best for categorical data, and often a poor choice for continuous data. If nlevels() is >0, this method will be used regardless of the value of method. If you still want to use a different method, coerce the raster to a different type using as.int(), as.float(), or as.doub().
- "bilinear": Bilinear interpolation (default for non-categorical data; uses weighted values from 4 cells).
- "bicubic": Bicubic interpolation (uses weighted values from 16 cells).
- "lanczos": Lanczos interpolation (uses weighted values from 25 cells). Note that methods that use multiple cells will cause the focal cell to become NA if there is at least one cell with an NA in the cells it draws from. These NA cells can be filled using the fallback option.

fallback

Logical: If TRUE (default), then use "lower" methods to fill in NA cells when a "higher" method is used. For example, if method = "bicubic", NA cells will be filled in using the bilinear method, except when that results in NAs, in which

case the near method will be used. Fallback causes fewer cells to revert to NA values, so can be better at resampling the edges of rasters. However, fallback does increase processing time because each "lower" method must be applied, then results merged.

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

terra::resample(), GRASS modules r.resample and r.resamp.interp (see grassHelp("r.resample") and grassHelp(

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Resample raster to 120 x 120 m \,
elev120 <- resample(elev, c(120, 120), method="bilinear")
elev
elev120
### Resample using another raster as a template
template <- aggregate(elev, 4)</pre>
nearest <- resample(elev, template, method = "nearest")</pre>
bilinear <- resample(elev, template, method = "bilinear")</pre>
bilinearNoFB <- resample(elev, template, method = "bilinear", fallback = FALSE)</pre>
bicubic <- resample(elev, template, method = "bicubic")</pre>
bicubicNoFB <- resample(elev, template, method = "bicubic", fallback = FALSE)</pre>
lanczos <- resample(elev, template, method = "lanczos")</pre>
lanczosNoFB <- resample(elev, template, method = "lanczos", fallback = FALSE)</pre>
# rasters resampled without fallback have fewer non-NA cells
resampled <- c(nearest, bilinear, bilinearNoFB, bicubic, bicubicNoFB, lanczos,
names(resampled) <- c("nearest", "bilinear", "bilinearNoFB", "bicubic",</pre>
    "bicubicNoFB", "lanczos", "lanczosNoFB")
ones <- resampled * 0 + 1
global(ones, "sum") # number of non-NA cells
global(resampled, c("mean", "sd", "min", "max")) # other statistics
```

```
# Compare fallback to no fallback
frLanczos <- rast(lanczos)</pre>
frLanczosNoFB <- rast(lanczosNoFB)</pre>
plot(frLanczos, col = "red",
    main = "Red: Cells in fallback not non-fallback", legend = FALSE)
plot(frLanczosNoFB, add=TRUE)
# Compare fasterRaster with terra
coarserTerra <- aggregate(madElev, 4)</pre>
terraLanczos <- resample(madElev, coarserTerra, method = "lanczos")</pre>
frLanczos <- extend(frLanczos, terraLanczos)</pre>
frLanczosNoFB <- extend(frLanczosNoFB, terraLanczos)</pre>
frLanczos - terraLanczos
frLanczosNoFB - terraLanczos
plot(frLanczos - terraLanczos, main = "Difference")
plot(frLanczosNoFB - terraLanczos, main = "Difference")
plot(terraLanczos, col = "red",
    main = "Red: Cells in terra not in FR", legend = FALSE)
plot(frLanczos, add=TRUE)
plot(frLanczos, col = "red",
    main = "Red: Cells in FR not in terra", legend = FALSE)
plot(terraLanczos, add=TRUE)
}
```

rnormRast, GRaster-method

Create a raster with random values drawn from a normal distribution

## **Description**

rnormRast() creates a raster with values drawn from a normal distribution.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
rnormRast(x, n = 1, mu = 0, sigma = 1, seed = NULL)
```

## Arguments

x A GRaster: The output will have the same extent and dimensions as this raster.

n An integer: Number of rasters to generate.

mu, sigma Numeric: Mean and sample standard deviation of output. If creating more than

one raster, you can provide one value per raster. If there are fewer, they will be

recycled.

seed Numeric integer or NULL: Random seed. If NULL, then a random seed is used for

each raster. If provided, there should be one seed value per raster.

#### Value

A GRaster.

#### See Also

```
\label{lem:respective_problem} $$rSpatialDepRast(), fractalRast(), runifRast(), GRASS $$ manual page for module r.random.surface (see grassHelp("r.random.surface")) $$
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Create a raster with values drawn from a uniform distribution:
unif <- runifRast(elev)</pre>
plot(unif)
### Create a raster with values drawn from a normal distribution:
norms <- rnormRast(elev, n = 2, mu = c(5, 10), sigma = c(2, 1))
plot(norms)
hist(norms, bins = 100)
# Create a raster with random, seemingly normally-distributed values:
rand <- rSpatialDepRast(elev, dist = 1000)</pre>
plot(rand)
# Values appear normal on first inspection:
hist(rand)
# ... but actually are patterned:
hist(rand, bins = 100)
# Create a fractal raster:
fractal <- fractalRast(elev, n = 2, dimension = c(2.1, 2.8))
plot(fractal)
hist(fractal)
```

}

```
rSpatialDepRast, GRaster-method
```

Create a random raster with or without spatial dependence

## **Description**

rSpatialDepRast() creates a raster with random values in cells. Across the raster, values are approximately normally distributed, though a raster with a "true" normal distribution can be made with rnormRast(). Spatial dependence can be introduced, though all together the values will still be approximately normally distributed.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
rSpatialDepRast(
    x,
    n = 1,
    mu = 0,
    sigma = 1,
    dist = 0,
    exponent = 1,
    delay = 0,
    seed = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

X	A GRaster: The output will have the same extent and dimensions as this raster.
n	An integer: Number of rasters to generate.
mu, sigma	Numeric: Mean and sample standard deviation of output. If creating more than one raster, you can provide one value per raster. If there are fewer, they will be recycled.
dist	Numeric: Maximum distance of spatial autocorrelation (in map units-typically meters). Default is 0 (no spatial autocorrelation). If creating more than one raster, you can provide one value per raster. If there are fewer, values will be recycled.
exponent	Numeric > 0: Distance decay exponent. If creating more than one raster, you can provide one value per raster. If there are fewer, values will be recycled.
delay	Numeric >= 0: Values >0 force the distance decay of similarity to remain constant up to this distance. Beyond this distance, the decay exponent takes effect. Default is 0. If creating more than one raster, you can provide one value per raster. If there are fewer, values will be recycled.
seed	Numeric integer or NULL: Random seed. If NULL, then a random seed is used for each raster. If provided, there should be one seed value per raster.

### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
rnormRast(), fractalRast(), runifRast(), GRASS manual page for module r.random.surface
(see grassHelp("r.random.surface"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Create a raster with values drawn from a uniform distribution:
unif <- runifRast(elev)</pre>
plot(unif)
### Create a raster with values drawn from a normal distribution:
norms <- rnormRast(elev, n = 2, mu = c(5, 10), sigma = c(2, 1))
plot(norms)
hist(norms, bins = 100)
# Create a raster with random, seemingly normally-distributed values:
rand <- rSpatialDepRast(elev, dist = 1000)</pre>
plot(rand)
# Values appear normal on first inspection:
hist(rand)
# ... but actually are patterned:
hist(rand, bins = 100)
# Create a fractal raster:
fractal <- fractalRast(elev, n = 2, dimension = c(2.1, 2.8))
plot(fractal)
hist(fractal)
```

ruggedness, GRaster-method

Terrain ruggedness index

# **Description**

For a given focal grid cell, the terrain ruggedness index (TRI) is calculated by taking the square root of the average of the squared difference between the focal cell's elevation and the elevations of the 8 surrounding cells, or

$$\sqrt{(\sum_{i=1}^{8} (m_i - m_0)^2 / 8)}$$

where  $m_0$  is the elevation of the focal cell and  $m_i$  is the elevation of the *i*th grid cell.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
ruggedness(x)
```

## **Arguments**

Х

A GRaster.

### Value

A GRaster.

#### References

Riley, S.J., DeGloria, S.D., and Elliot, R. 1999. A terrain ruggedness index that quantifies topographic heterogeneity. *Intermountain Journal of Sciences* 5:23-27.

#### See Also

```
terrain(), wetness(), geomorphons()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
```

```
# Terrain ruggedness index:
tri <- ruggedness(elev)
plot(c(elev, tri))
# Topographic wetness index:
twi <- wetness(elev)
plot(c(elev, twi))
}</pre>
```

runifRast, GRaster-method

Create a raster with random values drawn from a uniform distribution

## **Description**

runifRast() creates a raster with values drawn from a uniform (flat) distribution.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
runifRast(x, n = 1, low = 0, high = 1, seed = NULL)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster. The output will have the same extent and dimensions as this raster.

n A numeric integer: Number of rasters to generate.

low, high Numeric: Minimum and maximum values from which to select.

seed Numeric integer vector or NULL: Random seed. If NULL, then a different seed

will be generated by GRASS. Defining this is useful if you want to recreate

rasters. If provided, there should be one seed value per raster.

### Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

rnormRast(), rSpatialDepRast(), fractalRast(), GRASS manual page for module r.random.surface (see grassHelp("r.random.surface"))

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Create a raster with values drawn from a uniform distribution:
unif <- runifRast(elev)</pre>
plot(unif)
### Create a raster with values drawn from a normal distribution:
norms <- rnormRast(elev, n = 2, mu = c(5, 10), sigma = c(2, 1))
plot(norms)
hist(norms, bins = 100)
# Create a raster with random, seemingly normally-distributed values:
rand <- rSpatialDepRast(elev, dist = 1000)</pre>
plot(rand)
# Values appear normal on first inspection:
hist(rand)
# ... but actually are patterned:
hist(rand, bins = 100)
# Create a fractal raster:
fractal <- fractalRast(elev, n = 2, dimension = c(2.1, 2.8))
plot(fractal)
hist(fractal)
```

rvoronoi, GRaster-method

Create a randomly-positioned tesselation

# Description

This function partitions a region into Voronoi polygons that completely overlap it. Each polygon has a random center. The function is essentially a wrapper for spatSample() and voronoi().

rvoronoi,GRaster-method 299

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
rvoronoi(x, size = 100, seed = NULL)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
rvoronoi(x, size = 100, seed = NULL)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector used to constrain the location of random points used to

create the tesselation.

size Numeric integer or integer: Number of polygons.

seed Numeric integer, integer, or NULL (default): Value used as a random seed. If

NULL, a random seed will be generated by **GRASS**.

### Value

A GVector.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example vectors
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points</pre>
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
ant <- coast4[coast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]</pre>
# Delaunay triangulation
dypsisDel <- delaunay(dypsis)</pre>
plot(dypsisDel)
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)
# Voronoi tessellation
vor <- voronoi(dypsis)</pre>
plot(vor)
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)
# Random Voronoi tessellation
rand <- rvoronoi(coast4, size = 100)</pre>
plot(rand)
}
```

```
{\tt sampleRast,GRaster-method}
```

Randomly sample cells from a GRaster

# Description

sampleRast() randomly samples cells from non-NA cells of a raster. The output will be a raster with selected non-NA cells, and all other cells set to NA. To generate random points, see spatSample().

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
sampleRast(
    x,
    size,
    prop = FALSE,
    maskvalues = NA,
    updatevalue = NULL,
    test = FALSE,
    seed = NULL
)
```

# Arguments

X	A GRaster.
size	Numeric: Number of cells or proportion of cells to select.
prop	Logical: If TRUE, the value of size will be interpreted as a proportion of cells. The default is FALSE (size is interpreted as the number of cells to select).
maskvalues	Numeric vector, including NA, or NULL (default): Values in the raster to select from. All others will be ignored. If this is NULL, then only non-NA cells will be selected for retention.
updatevalue	Numeric or $NULL$ (default): Value to assign to masked cells. If $NULL$ , then the values in the input raster are retained.
test	Logical: If TRUE, and size is greater than the number of non-NA cells in x, then fail. Testing this can take a long time for large rasters. The default is FALSE.
seed	NULL (default) or numeric: If NULL, then a random seed will be generated for the random number generator. Otherwise a seed can be provided.

## Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

```
spatSample(); terra::spatSample(), module r.random in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster</pre>
# Convert to GRasters and GVectors
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### spatSample()
# Random points as data.frame or data.table:
randVals <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, values = TRUE)</pre>
randVals
# Random points as a points GVector:
randPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE)</pre>
randPoints
plot(elev)
plot(randPoints, add = TRUE)
# Random points in a select area:
madCoast <- fastData("madCoast4") # vector</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast)</pre>
ant <- coast[coast$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"] # subset</pre>
restrictedPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE,
   strata = ant)
plot(elev)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
plot(restrictedPoints, add = TRUE) # note 20 points for entire geometry
# Random points, one set per subgeometry:
stratifiedPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE,</pre>
   strata = ant, byStratum = TRUE)
plot(elev)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
plot(stratifiedPoints, pch = 21, bg = "red", add = TRUE) # note 20 points per subgeometry
# Random categories:
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # raster</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
randCover <- spatSample(cover, size = 20, values = TRUE,</pre>
     cat = TRUE, xy = TRUE)
randCover
```

302 scale,GRaster-method

```
### sampleRast()

# Random cells in non-NA cells:
rand <- sampleRast(elev, 10000)
plot(rand)
nonnacell(rand)

# Use custom values for the mask:
randCustomMask <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, maskvalues = 1:20)
plot(randCustomMask)

# Force selected values to a custom value:
randCustomUpdate <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, updatevalue = 7)
plot(randCustomUpdate)

# Custom values for mask and set selected cells to custom value:
randAll <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, maskvalues = 1:20, updatevalue = 7)
plot(randAll)
}</pre>
```

scale, GRaster-method Center and scale a GRaster, or the opposite

## **Description**

scale() and scalepop() center and scale layers in a GRaster by subtracting from each raster its mean value (centering), then dividing by its standard deviation (scaling). This is useful for using the raster in a linear model, for example, because unscaled predictors can lead to numerical instability. The scale() function uses the sample standard deviation, and the scalepop() function uses the population standard deviation. For even moderately-sized rasters, the difference between these two is negligible, but the scalepop() function can be much faster than the scale() function.

The unscale() function does the opposite of scale() and scalepop(): it multiples each layer by a value (presumably, its standard deviation), and adds another value (presumably, its mean).

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
scale(x, center = TRUE, scale = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
scalepop(x, center = TRUE, scale = TRUE)
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
unscale(x, center = NULL, scale = NULL)
```

scale, GRaster-method 303

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

center Value depends on the function:

 scale(): Logical: If TRUE (default), subtract from each raster layer its mean.

 unscale(): Numeric vector or NULL (default): This can be a single value, which will be recycled if there is more than one layer in the raster, or one value per raster layer. If a value is NA, then no un-centering will be performed on the relevant raster layer. If NULL, then no un-centering is done.

scale Value depends on the function:

- scale(): Logical: If TRUE (default), divide each layer by its standard deviation.
- unscale(): Numeric vector or NULL (default): This can be a single value, which will be recycled if there is more than one layer in the raster, or one value per raster layer. If a value is NA, then no unscaling will be done on the relevant raster layer. If NULL, then no un-scaling is done.

#### Value

All functions return a GRaster. The output of scale() and scalepop() will have two attributes, "center" and "scale", which have the means and standard deviations of the original rasters (if center and scale are TRUE, otherwise, they will be NA). These can be obtained using attributes(output\_raster)\$center and attributes(output\_raster)\$scale.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Climate rasters:
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
# Convert to GRasters:
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
### Center and scale rasters
# Scale with using sample SD:
chScaled <- scale(chelsa)</pre>
chScaled
# Scale with using population SD:
chScaledPop <- scalepop(chelsa)</pre>
chScaledPop
# Means are very close to 0 and SDs to 1:
global(chScaled, c("mean", "sd", "min", "max"))
global(chScaledPop, c("mean", "sd", "min", "max"))
```

```
# Get original means and sd's:
centers <- attributes(chScaled)$center
scales <- attributes(chScaled)$scale
centers
scales

### Unscale rasters:
chUnscaled <- unscale(chScaled, center = centers, scale = scales)

# Means and SD are returned to original values:
global(chUnscaled, c("mean", "sd", "min", "max")) # unscaled
global(chelsa, c("mean", "sd", "min", "max")) # original
}</pre>
```

segregate, GRaster-method

Create one GRaster layer per unique value in a GRaster

## **Description**

This function creates a multi-layered GRaster for every unique values in an input GRaster. By default, the output will have a value of 1 wherever the input has the given value, and 0 elsewhere. This is useful for creating dummy variable GRaster layers for use with models that have factors, especially if the input GRaster is categorical. Note that the predict() function in **fasterRaster** usually does not need this treatment of GRasters since it can handle categorical rasters already.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
segregate(x, classes = NULL, keep = FALSE, other = 0, bins = 100, digits = 3)
```

## Arguments

X	A GRaster.
classes	Either NULL (default) or a character vector with category labels for which to create outputs. If the input is not a categorical/factor or integer GRaster, this is ignored.
keep	Logical: If FALSE (default), then the original value in the input GRaster will be retained in the each of the output GRaster layers wherever the input had the respective value. Other cells will be assigned a value of other.
other	Numeric or NA: Value to assign to cells that do not have the target value.
bins	Numeric: Number of bins in which to put values. This is only used for GRasters that are not categorical/factor rasters or integer rasters.
digits	Numeric: Number of digits to which to round input if it is a numeric or double GRaster (see vignettes("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")).

#### Value

If the input x is a single-layered GRaster, the output will be a multi-layered GRaster with one layer per value in the input, or one layer per values in classes. If the input is a multi-layered GRaster, the output will be a list of multi-layered GRasters.

#### See Also

```
terra::segregate()
```

### **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation and land cover raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # integer raster</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # categorical raster</pre>
# Convert to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
# Subset elevation raster to just a few values to make example faster:
elevSubset <- elev[elev <= 3]</pre>
segregate(elevSubset)
segregate(elevSubset, keep = TRUE, other = -1)
# Segregate the factor raster
segregate(cover)
classes <- c("Grassland with mosaic forest", "Mosaic cropland/vegetation")</pre>
seg <- segregate(cover, classes = classes)</pre>
plot(seg)
}
```

selectRange, GRaster-method

Select values from rasters in a stack based on values in another raster

### **Description**

selectRange() selects values from GRasters in a "stack" based on the values in another "selection" raster. For example, if the stack has three layers (call them A, B, and C), the "selection" raster could have values of 1, 2, or 3 in each cell. The raster that is returned will have values from A wherever the selection raster is 1, B from where it is 2, and C from where it is 3.

306 seqToSQL

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
selectRange(x, y)
```

# Arguments

У

x A GRaster, typically with more than one layer.

A GRaster with integer values. The raster will be rounded if it does not. The values are typically between 1 and the number of layers in x, but wherever they are outside this range, the returned raster will have NA values.

#### Value

A GRaster.

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Make a stack of various versions of "elev" from which to select from:
x <- c(elev, 10 * elev, ln(elev), -1 * elev)
x

# Make a layer with random numbers between 1 and 4:
fun <- "= round(rand(0.5, 4.5))"
y <- app(elev, fun = fun)
selected <- selectRange(x, y)
}</pre>
```

seqToSQL

Format a numeric series into an SQL value call

### **Description**

This function takes as its argument a vector of integers or numeric values, and converts sequential runs to a range while keeping non-sequential values as-is. For example, c(1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 15, 16, 20) becomes "1,5-9,15-16,20". This reduces the number of characters necessary to supply to a SQL condition. This function is mainly of use to developers.

seqToSQL 307

### Usage

```
seqToSQL(x, maxChar = 29900, sort = TRUE)
```

## Arguments

x A vector of numerical values. The vector should be sorted from lowers to highest

for the most efficient "compression" of sequential ranges. Values will be coerced

to class integer.

maxChar Integer or numeric: Maximum number of characters to include in the output. If

the output has more than this number of characters, the remainder is dropped, and the trim attribute of the output is set to TRUE. The default is 29900, which is the maximum length of an SQL statement that **GRASS** seems to be able to

handle (minus a safety margin).

sort Logical: If TRUE (default), sort x before converting to SQL. This can reduce the

length of the output.

### Value

A character string. The string has three attributes. The trim attribute is TRUE or FALSE, depending on whether maxChar was reached or not (and subsequent numbers dropped from the string). The lastIndex attribute is the last index of x that was processed (i.e., the index of the last value in the output), and the number of values represented by the output.

```
x <- 1:5
seqToSQL(x)

x <- c(1:5, 7)
seqToSQL(x)

x <- c(1:5, 7, 15:16)
y <- c(1:5, 7, 15:16, 20)
seqToSQL(x)
seqToSQL(x)
seqToSQL(y)

seqToSQL(x, maxChar = 5)
seqToSQL(y, maxChar = 8)

seqToSQL(10:1, sort = FALSE)
seqToSQL(10:1, sort = TRUE)</pre>
```

```
simplifyGeom, GVector-method
```

Simplify the geometry of a vector

### **Description**

simplifyGeom() reduces the number of vertices used to represent a vector (i.e., to save memory or disk space). There are several methods available.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
simplifyGeom(x, tolerance = NULL, method = "VR", prop = 0.5)
```

### **Arguments**

Χ

A GVector.

tolerance

Numeric >= 0: Threshold distance in map units (degrees for unprojected, usually meters for projected). If NULL, then 2% of the minimum of the x-, y-, and z-extent will be used.

method

Character: Method used to reduce the number of vertices. Partial matching is used, and case does not matter:

- "VR": Vertex reduction (default, simplest): If two points p1 and p2 on the same line are closer than the threshold, remove p2. The tolerance argument represents this threshold distance.
- "DP": Douglas-Peucker (AKA Ramer-Douglas-Peucker) algorithm: Simply stated, for points p1, p2, and p3 on a line, this method constructs a line segment between p1 and p3. If p2 is closer than the threshold to the line segment, it is removed. In this example, the tolerance argument refers to the maximum distance between p2 and the line segment.
- "DPR": Douglas-Peucker algorithm with reduction: As the Douglas-Pucker method, but each geometry is thinned so that in the end it has only a given proportion of the starting number of points. The prop argument refers to this proportion of remaining points.
- "RW: Reumann-Witkam algorithm: For points p1, p2, p3, and p4 on a line, constructs two line segments parallel to the line segment defined by p1 and p4. These are placed tolerance distance one either side of the p1-p4 line segment. If the line segment p1-p2 or p3-p4 falls entirely within the bounds of the two outer parallel segments, p2 and p3 are removed, leaving just p1 and p4.

prop

Positive value between 0 and 1: Proportion of points that will be retained for each geometry when the Douglas-Peucker algorithm with reduction is applied (ignored otherwise). Default is 0.5 (retain 50% of vertices).

#### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
smoothGeom(), geometry cleaning, terra::simplifyGeom(), GRASS manual page for module
v.generalize(see grassHelp("v.generalize"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Example data
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
soam <- rivers[rivers$NAM == "SOAMIANINA"] # select one river for illustration</pre>
### Simplify geometry (remove nodes)
vr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000)</pre>
dp <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dp")</pre>
dpr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dpr", prop = 0.5)</pre>
rw <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "rw")</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 3)
plot(vr, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(dp, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(dpr, col = "chartreuse", add = TRUE)
plot(rw, col = "orange", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
   xpd = NA,
   legend = c(
  "Original",
      "Vertex reduction",
      "Douglas-Peucker",
      "Douglas-Peucker reduction",
      "Reumann-Witkam"
),
col = c("black", "blue", "red", "chartreuse", "orange"),
1wd = c(3, 1, 1, 1, 1)
### Smooth geometry
hermite <- smoothGeom(soam, dist = 2000, angle = 3)</pre>
chaiken <- smoothGeom(soam, method = "Chaiken", dist = 2000)</pre>
```

310 sineRast,GRaster-method

```
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(hermite, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(chaiken, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "Hermite",
      "Chaiken"
col = c("black", "blue", "red"),
lwd = c(2, 1, 1, 1, 1)
### Clean geometry
# Has no effect on this vector!
noDangs <- removeDangles(soam, tolerance = 10000)</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(noDangs, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "No dangles"
),
1wd = c(2, 1),
col = c("black", "red")
)
}
```

sineRast,GRaster-method

Sine wave rasters

## **Description**

This function creates one or more rasters with sine waves in the north-south and east-west directions.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
sineRast(
    x,
    ns = 1,
    ew = 1,
```

sineRast,GRaster-method 311

```
nsOffset = 0,
ewOffset = 0,
nsAmp = 1,
ewAmp = 1,
combos = FALSE,
mask = NULL,
verbose = FALSE)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

A GRaster.

ns, ew

Numeric: Number of complete sine waves (i.e., wavelengths) in the north-south and east-west directions. A wavelength of 1 creates a "full" sine wave (e.g., starting at 0 at one end and ending at 0 at the other). A wavelength of 2 would create two such waves, and so on. A value of 0 creates no waves in the given direction (i.e., each row or column has constant values). The default value is 1.

nsOffset, ewOffset

Numeric: Offset of the sine waves from the edges of the raster, expressed as a proportion of the length of the raster. The default is 0, so the values of the outermost cells will be close to 0 (but not exactly 0 because centers of cells at the raster edges are not on the actual edge). If an offset value is 0.2, for example, then it will be pushed "inward" toward the middle of the raster by 20% of the raster's extent.

nsAmp, ewAmp

Numeric: Amplitude (minimum and maximum of the sine wave) in the north-south and east-west directions. The default is 1. Note that when north-south and east-west waves are created (i.e., ns and ew are both > 0), the effective amplitude is halved so that the sum is equal to nsAmp + ewAmp.

combos

Logical: If TRUE (default), create sine rasters using all possible combinations of values of ns, ew, nsOffset, ewOffset, and amp. If FALSE, you can only supply either one value per parameter, or the same number of values per parameter. In this latter case, one raster will be created per pairwise set of the unique parameters. For example, you could specify 3 values for ns and either one or three values for any of the other parameters, and three rasters would be created.

mask

Either NULL (default), or a GRaster or GVector: Used as a mask for the output. If this is a GVector, then only cells that are not NA in the mask have values. If this is a GVector, then only cells that overlap the vector have values assigned. All other values will be NA.

verbose

Logical: If TRUE, display progress.

#### Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
```

```
# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Simple sine waves:
waves <- sineRast(elev, ns = 2, ew = 1)</pre>
plot(waves)
### Sine waves with different amplitudes:
amps <- sineRast(elev, nsAmp = c(1, 5), ewAmp = c(1, 5))
amps
### Sine waves with and without north-south offset:
noOffsets <- sineRast(elev, ns = 1, ew = 1)</pre>
offsets <- sineRast(elev, ns = 1, ew = 1, nsOffset = 0.25)
offs <- c(noOffsets, offsets)
names(offs) <- c("no offset", "offset")</pre>
plot(offs)
### Masking:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4, verbose = FALSE)</pre>
masked <- sineRast(elev, mask = coast4)</pre>
plot(masked)
### Multiple sine waves (multiple rasters):
mults <- sineRast(elev, ns = 1:2, ew = 1:2)</pre>
combos <- sineRast(elev, ns = 1:2, ew = 1:2, combos = TRUE)</pre>
plot(mults)
plot(combos)
```

smoothGeom, GVector-method

Smooth the geometry of a vector

## **Description**

smoothGeom() makes line segments of a vector appear less angular.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
smoothGeom(x, method = "Hermite", dist = NULL, angle = 3)
```

### **Arguments**

Х

A GVector.

method

Character: Method used to smooth line segments. Partial matching is used, and case does not matter:

- "Hermite": Hermite interpolation (default): Guarantees that the output vector always passes through the original points. This method adds points (possibly many) by constructing cubic splines with points approximately dist apart. The number of points can be reduced by specifying a smaller value of angle, which specifies the minimum angle between two successive line segments.
- "Chaiken": Chaiken's algorithm: Guarantees that the new vector always touches the midpoint of each original line segment. The points on the new line are at least dist apart.

dist

Numeric > 0 of NULL (default): Minimum distance (see method). Units are in map units. If NULL, then 2% of the minimum of the x-, y-, and z-extent will be used.

angle

Numeric > 0: Maximum angle for the Hermite algorithm. Default is 3.

#### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
simplifyGeom(), terra::simplifyGeom(), geometry cleaning, GRASS manual page for module
v.generalize(see grassHelp("v.generalize"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)

# Example data
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")
rivers <- fast(madRivers)
soam <- rivers[rivers$NAM == "SOAMIANINA"] # select one river for illustration

### Simplify geometry (remove nodes)

vr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000)
dp <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dp")</pre>
```

```
dpr <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "dpr", prop = 0.5)</pre>
rw <- simplifyGeom(soam, tolerance = 2000, method = "rw")</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 3)
plot(vr, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(dp, col = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(dpr, col = "chartreuse", add = TRUE)
plot(rw, col = "orange", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "Vertex reduction",
      "Douglas-Peucker",
      "Douglas-Peucker reduction",
      "Reumann-Witkam"
),
col = c("black", "blue", "red", "chartreuse", "orange"),
lwd = c(3, 1, 1, 1, 1)
### Smooth geometry
hermite <- smoothGeom(soam, dist = 2000, angle = 3)</pre>
chaiken <- smoothGeom(soam, method = "Chaiken", dist = 2000)</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(hermite, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(chaiken, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
  xpd = NA,
  legend = c(
  "Original",
      "Hermite"
      "Chaiken"
col = c("black", "blue", "red"),
lwd = c(2, 1, 1, 1, 1)
### Clean geometry
# Has no effect on this vector!
noDangs <- removeDangles(soam, tolerance = 10000)</pre>
plot(soam, col = "black", lwd = 2)
plot(noDangs, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend("bottom",
   xpd = NA,
   legend = c(
```

sources, GRaster-method 315

sources, GRaster-method

Name of a raster or vector in a GRASS session

# Description

sources() retrieves the name of a raster or vector in **GRASS**. GRasters and GVectors are actually pointers to objects stored in a **GRASS** database. When using **fasterRaster** functions on rasters and vectors, the commands are translated into **GRASS** commands and executed on the objects named in the pointers. These objects use a "source" (which is really a filename) to refer to the **GRASS** objects. This function is mostly of use to developers.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
sources(x)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
sources(x)
## S4 method for signature 'character'
sources(x)
```

## **Arguments**

Х

Either a GSpatial object or one that inherits from it (i.e., a GRaster or GVector), or a character. If a character, then the character itself is returned.

## Value

Character.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
```

```
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
```

sources, GRaster-method 317

```
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)</pre>
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL</pre>
rasts
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
```

```
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}</pre>
```

spatSample, GRaster-method

Sample random points from a GRaster or GVector

## **Description**

spatSample() randomly locates points across a GRaster or GVector. It can return a GVector, the coordinates, values associated with the points, or all of these. If you want to generate a raster with randomly-sampled cells, see sampleRast().

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
spatSample(
  Х,
  size,
  as.points = FALSE,
  values = TRUE,
  cats = TRUE,
  xy = FALSE,
  strata = NULL,
  byStratum = FALSE,
  zlim = NULL,
  seed = NULL,
  verbose = FALSE
)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
spatSample(
  Х,
  size,
  as.points = FALSE,
  values = TRUE,
  xy = FALSE,
  byStratum = FALSE,
 zlim = NULL,
  seed = NULL
)
```

## **Arguments**

x	A GRaster or GVector.
size	Numeric value > 0: Number of points to create.
as.points	Logical: If FALSE (default), the output is a data.frame or data.table. If TRUE, the output is a "points" GVector.
values	Logical: If TRUE (default), values of the GRaster at points are returned.
cats	Logical: If TRUE (default) and the GRaster is categorical, then return the category label of each cell. If values is also TRUE, then the cell value will also be returned.
xy	Logical: If TRUE, return the longitude and latitude of each point. Default is FALSE.
strata	Either NULL (default), or a GVector defining strata. If supplied, the size argument will be interpreted as number of points to place per geometry in strata. Note that using strata can dramatically slow the process.
byStratum	Logical: If FALSE (default), then size number of points will be placed within the entire area delineated by strata. If TRUE, then size points will be placed within each subgeometry of strata.
zlim	Either NULL (default), or a vector of two numbers defining the lower and upper altitudinal bounds of coordinates. This cannot be combined with values = TRUE or cats = TRUE.
seed	Either NULL (default) or an integer: Random number seed. If this is NULL, the a seed will be set randomly. Values will be rounded to the nearest integer.
verbose	Logical: If TRUE, display progress. Default is FALSE.

### Value

A data.frame, data.table, or GVector.

### See Also

```
sampleRast(), terra::spatSample(), module v.random in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # raster

# Convert to GRasters and GVectors
elev <- fast(madElev)

### spatSample()</pre>
```

```
# Random points as data.frame or data.table:
randVals <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, values = TRUE)</pre>
randVals
# Random points as a points GVector:
randPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE)</pre>
{\tt randPoints}
plot(elev)
plot(randPoints, add = TRUE)
# Random points in a select area:
madCoast <- fastData("madCoast4") # vector</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast)</pre>
ant <- coast[coast$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"] # subset</pre>
restrictedPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE,
   strata = ant)
plot(elev)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
plot(restrictedPoints, add = TRUE) # note 20 points for entire geometry
# Random points, one set per subgeometry:
stratifiedPoints <- spatSample(elev, size = 20, as.points = TRUE,</pre>
   strata = ant, byStratum = TRUE)
plot(elev)
plot(ant, add = TRUE)
plot(stratifiedPoints, pch = 21, bg = "red", add = TRUE) # note 20 points per subgeometry
# Random categories:
madCover <- fastData("madCover") # raster</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
randCover <- spatSample(cover, size = 20, values = TRUE,</pre>
     cat = TRUE, xy = TRUE)
randCover
### sampleRast()
# Random cells in non-NA cells:
rand <- sampleRast(elev, 10000)</pre>
plot(rand)
nonnacell(rand)
# Use custom values for the mask:
randCustomMask <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, maskvalues = 1:20)</pre>
plot(randCustomMask)
# Force selected values to a custom value:
randCustomUpdate <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, updatevalue = 7)</pre>
plot(randCustomUpdate)
```

streams, GRaster-method 321

```
# Custom values for mask and set selected cells to custom value:
randAll <- sampleRast(elev, 10000, maskvalues = 1:20, updatevalue = 7)
plot(randAll)
}</pre>
```

streams, GRaster-method

Create stream network

## **Description**

This function estimates the course of streams and rivers from an elevation raster. It is based on the **GRASS** module r.stream.extract, where more details can be found (see grassHelp("r.stream.extract"))

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
streams(
    x,
    accumulation = NULL,
    depression = NULL,
    flowThreshold = 1,
    dirThreshold = 1,
    montgomery = 0,
    minLength = 1
)
```

## Arguments

x A GF	ster representing elevation.
--------	------------------------------

accumulation Either NULL (default) or a raster representing flow accumulation. If not supplied,

an accumulation will created internally. You can generate an accumulation raster

using flow().

depression Either NULL (default) or a GRaster representing depressions (areas from which

streams will not flow out of).

flowThreshold Numeric > 0: Minimum threshold for a stream to be generated. The default is

1, which is not necessarily a reasonable value.

dirThreshold Numeric (default is Inf): When flow exceeds this threshold, its direction is

estimated using a single-flow direction algorithm. Below this threshold, a multi-direction flow model is used. This is the d8cut parameter in r.stream.extract, and it is only used if accumulation is NULL. The default is 1, which is not nec-

essarily a reasonable value.

montgomery Numeric: The "Montgomery" exponent for slope, multiplied by accumulation

as per accumulation \* slope^montgomery. This value is then compared to the threshold to determine if it is sufficient. The default is 0 (i.e., no slope scaling).

322 stretch,GRaster-method

minLength

Numeric: First-order streams less than this length are removed (units in cells). Default is 0 (no removal).

## Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
flow(), flowPath(), GRASS manual for module r. stream. extract (see grassHelp("r.stream.extract"))
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Calculate stream channels
streams <- streams(elev)
plot(streams)
}</pre>
```

stretch, GRaster-method

Rescale values in a GRaster

## Description

stretch() rescales the values in a GRaster. All values can be rescaled, or just values in a user-defined range. This range can be given by specifying either the lower and upper bounds of the range using smin and smax, and/or by the quantiles (across all cells of the raster) using minq and maxq.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
stretch(x, minv = 0, maxv = 255, minq = 0, maxq = 1, smin = NA, smax = NA)
```

stretch,GRaster-method 323

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

minv, maxv Numeric: Minimum and maximum values to which to rescale values.

minq, maxq Numeric: Specifies range of values to rescale, given by their quantiles. The default is to stretch all values (the 0th and 100th quantiles). One or both are ignored if smin and/or smax are provided.

smin, smax Numeric or NA: Specifies range of values to rescale. If NA (default), then all values are rescaled.

values are rescaled

### Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

terra::stretch() and module r.rescale in GRASS (not used on this function)

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Stretch based on user-defined range
# fasterRaster
fr <- stretch(elev, smin=1, smax=100)</pre>
# terra
tr <- stretch(madElev, smin = 1, smax = 100)</pre>
# Compare fasterRaster to terra output
fr <- rast(fr)</pre>
fr <- extend(fr, tr)</pre>
fr - tr
### Stretch values in a certain quantile range
# fasterRaster
fr <- stretch(elev, minq = 0.25, maxq = 0.75)
fr
```

324 subset, GRaster-method

```
# terra
tr <- stretch(madElev, minq = 0.25, maxq = 0.75)
tr

# Compare fasterRaster to terra output
fr <- rast(fr)
fr <- extend(fr, tr)
fr - tr
}</pre>
```

subset, GRaster-method Subset layers from a GRaster, or specific rows from a GVector

# Description

subset() can be used to subset or remove one or more layers from a GRaster. It can also be used to subset or remove rows from a GVector with a data table.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
subset(x, subset, negate = FALSE)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
subset(x, subset, negate = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

subset Numeric integer, integer, logical, or character: Indicates the layer(s) of a GRaster

to subset, or the rows(s) of a GVector to return.

negate Logical: If TRUE, all layers or rows in subset will be *removed* from the output.

Default is FALSE.

### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

### See Also

[[,[

subset,GRaster-method 325

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
### GRasters
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
```

326 subset, GRaster-method

```
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev</pre>
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
dypsis$pi <- "pie"
# Re-assign specific values
\label{limits} {\tt dypsis\$institutionCode} = {\tt "MO"} < -
   "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}
```

subst,GRaster-method 327

subst, GRaster-method Replace a specific value(s) in a GRaster

**Description** 

This function replaces one or more user-specified values in a raster with other values. See classify() for replacing ranges of values.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
subst(x, from, to, others = NULL, warn = TRUE)
```

# **Arguments**

Χ

A GRaster.

from, to

Vectors of numeric or character values. The value(s) in from will be replaced with the value(s) in to. They must be the same length, or, if you supply a single value for to, then all values in from will be converted to the same value of to. Numeric/integer or character vectors can be used:

- from and to are numeric or integer vectors: Values in from will be replaced by their corresponding value in to.
- from and to are character vectors: You can use a character vector for from and to. In this case, the input raster must be a factor (categorical) raster or an integer raster. If from is a character vector, these levels(categories) will be replaced by the levels in to. This can add levels to a GRaster to has labels that do not match any existing labels in from.
- from is a character vector and to is an integer vector: Cells in x that correspond to the given label will have their values replaced by the corresponding value in to, and be matched the the corresponding label. If no label corresponds to the new value, a new level will be created. The input must be a categorical raster.
- from is an integer vector and to is a character vector: Cells in x that have a value in from will be replaced by values that match the labels in to. If the input raster does not have a value that corresponds to the given label in y, then a new value will be created.

others

NULL (default), NA, numeric, or a character:

- NULL (default): Values that do not appear in from will be unchanged.
- NA: Values that do not appear in from will be set to NA.
- Character: Cells in x that do not appear in to will be assigned to this level. In this case, x must be a categorical (factor) raster.

warn

Logical: If TRUE (default), display a warning when new levels are created.

## Value

A GRaster.

328 subst,GRaster-method

### See Also

```
terra::subst(), classify()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
### Substitution within an integer/numeric raster
# Convert SpatRaster to GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Simple substitution of one value, keeping all other values
newElev <- elev
newElev[newElev == 100] <- -100</pre>
newElev[newElev > 500] <- 500</pre>
hist(newElev)
# Simple substitution of one value, keeping all other values
substituted <- subst(elev, from = 300, to = -300)
substituteds <- c(elev, substituted)</pre>
names(substituteds) <- c("original", "substituted")</pre>
plot(substituteds)
# Simple substitution of three values, keeping all other values
substituted <- subst(elev, from = c(299, 300, 301), to = c(-699, -600, -601))
substituteds <- c(elev, substituted)</pre>
names(substituteds) <- c("original", "substituted")</pre>
plot(substituteds)
# Simple substitution of three values to one other value, retaining remainder
substituted <- subst(elev, from = c(299, 300, 301), to = -1000)
substituteds <- c(elev, substituted)</pre>
names(substituteds) <- c("original", "substituted")</pre>
plot(substituteds)
# Simple substitution of one value, setting all other values to 100
substituted <- subst(elev, from = 300, to = -300, others = 100)
substituteds <- c(elev, substituted)</pre>
names(substituteds) <- c("original", "substituted")</pre>
plot(substituteds)
### Substitution within a factor/categorical raster
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
```

```
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
cover <- droplevels(cover) # remove unused levels</pre>
levels(cover) # levels of "cover"
# Substitute using level name, replace with EXISTING level label
from <- "Mosaic cropland/vegetation"</pre>
to <- "Mosaic crops"
categ <- subst(cover, from = from, to = to)</pre>
freq(cover) # original frequencies of each land cover class
freq(categ) # note change in frequency of "from" and "to" categories
plot(c(cover, categ))
# Substitute using level name, replace with NEW level label
from <- c("Mosaic crops", "Mosaic cropland/vegetation")</pre>
to <- c("Mixed cropland")</pre>
categ <- subst(cover, from = from, to = to)</pre>
freq(cover) # original frequencies of each land cover class
freq(categ) # note change in frequency of "from" and "to" categories
plot(c(cover, categ))
# Substitute using level name, replace with NEW level label
from <- c("Mosaic crops", "Mosaic cropland/vegetation")</pre>
to <- c("Mixed cropland", "Mixed cropland/vegetation")</pre>
categ <- subst(cover, from = from, to = to)</pre>
freq(cover) # original frequencies of each land cover class
freq(categ) # note change in frequency of "from" and "to" categories
plot(c(cover, categ))
# Substitute using level name, replace with VALUE of an existing label
from <- c("Mosaic crops", "Mosaic cropland/vegetation")</pre>
to <- 120
categ <- subst(cover, from = from, to = to)</pre>
freq(cover) # original frequencies of each land cover class
freq(categ) # note change in frequency of "from" and "to" categories
plot(c(cover, categ))
# Substitute using level name, replace with new level name, replace all others
from <- c("Mosaic crops", "Mosaic cropland/vegetation")</pre>
to <- "Crops"
categ <- subst(cover, from = from, to = to, others = "Other")</pre>
freq(cover) # original frequencies of each land cover class
freq(categ) # note change in frequency of "from" and "to" categories
plot(c(cover, categ))
}
```

## **Description**

The sun() function calculates beam (direct), diffuse and ground reflected solar irradiation for a given day and set of topographic and atmospheric conditions. The function relies on the **GRASS** module r.sun, the manual page for which contains a detailed explanation (see grassHelp("r.sun"))

# Usage

```
sun(
 elevation,
 coeff_bh,
 coeff_dh,
  slope,
  aspect,
 hh,
 horizon_step = 90,
 albedo = 0.2,
  linke = 3,
 day = 1,
  step = 0.5,
 declination = NULL,
  solar_constant = 1367,
 distance_step = 1,
  npartitions = 1,
 beam_rad = TRUE,
 diff_rad = TRUE,
  refl_rad = TRUE,
 glob_rad = TRUE,
  insol_time = TRUE,
  lowMemory = FALSE
)
```

## **Arguments**

elevation	A GRaster with values representing elevation (typically in meters).
coeff_bh	A GRaster: A raster with values of the real-sky beam radiation coefficient. Valid values are between 0 and 1.
coeff_dh	A GRaster: A raster with values of the real-sky diffuse radiation coefficient. Valid values are between 0 and 1.
slope	A GRaster: This is a raster representing topographic slope in radians. It can be generated using terrain().
aspect	A GRaster: This is a raster representing topographic aspect in degrees. It can be generated using terrain(). If generated with that function, "east orientation" <i>must</i> be used (i.e., argument northIs0 must be FALSE).
hh	A "stack" of GRasters: This represents height of the horizon in radians in particular directions. Horizon height can be calculated using horizonHeight(). The directions <i>must</i> be in "east orientation" (i.e., argument northIs0 in horzionHeight() must be FALSE). The directions must correspond with the sequence given by

	horizon_step (see next argument). For example, if horizon_step is 90, then hh must contain rasters representing horizon height at 0 (east), 90 (north), 180 (west), and 270 (south) aspects. #'			
horizon_step	Numeric >0: Difference between angular steps in which horizon height is measured. One horizon height raster will be made per value from 0 to 360 - horizon_step degrees.			
albedo	A GRaster or a numeric value: This is either a raster with values of ground albedo or a numeric value (in which case albedo is assumed to be the same everywhere). Albedo is unit-less, and the default value is 0.2.			
linke	A GRaster or a numeric value: This is either a raster with values of the Linke atmospheric turbidity coefficient or a numeric value (in which case the same value is assumed for all locations). The Linke coefficient is unit-less. The default value is 3, but see also the <b>GRASS</b> manual page for module r.sun (grassHelp("r.sun")).			
day	Positive integer between 1 to 365, inclusive: Day of year for which to calculate ir/radiation. Default is 1 (January 1st).			
step	Positive integer between 0 and 24, inclusive. Time step in hours for all-day radiation sums. Decimal values are OK.			
declination	Numeric or NULL (default). Declination value. If NULL, this is calculated automatically.			
solar_constant	Positive numeric: The solar constant (solar energy hitting the top of the atmosphere). Default is 1367. Units are W / m^2.			
distance_step	Positive numeric between 0.5 and 1.5, inclusive: Sampling distance coefficient. Default is 1.			
npartitions	Positive numeric. Number of chunks in which to read input files. Default is 1.			
beam_rad	Logical: If TRUE (default), generate a raster with beam irradiation with units of Wh / m^2 / day ("mode 2" of the r. sun <b>GRASS</b> module).			
diff_rad	Logical: If TRUE (default), generate a raster representing irradiation in Wh / $m^2$ /day			
refl_rad	Logical: If TRUE (default), generate a raster with ground-reflected irradiation with units of Wh / m <sup>2</sup> / day ("mode 2" of the r. sun <b>GRASS</b> module).			
glob_rad	Logical:. If TRUE (default), generate a raster with total irradiance/irradiation with units of Wh / m^2 / day ("mode 2" of the r. sun <b>GRASS</b> module).			
insol_time	Logical: If TRUE (default), generate a raster with total insolation time in hours ("mode 2" of the r. sun <b>GRASS</b> module).			
lowMemory	Logical: If TRUE, use the low-memory version of the r.sun <b>GRASS</b> module. The default is FALSE.			

#### Value

A raster or raster stack stack with the same extent, resolution, and coordinate reference system as elevation. Assuming all possible rasters are generated they represent:

• beam\_rad: Beam radiation (Watt-hours/m2/day)

- diff\_rad: Diffuse radiation (Watt-hours/m2/day)
- refl\_rad: Reflected radiation (Watt-hours/m2/day)
- glob\_rad: Global radiation (Watt-hours/m2/day)
- insol\_time: Insolation duration (hours)

### See Also

```
terrain(), horizonHeight(), GRASS manual page for module r.sun(see grassHelp("r.sun"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Calculate input rasters
# Values below are just a guess
coeff_bh <- coeff_dh <- elev</pre>
coeff_bh[] <- 0.4
coeff_dh[] <- 0.6
slope <- terrain(elev, "slope")</pre>
aspect <- terrain(elev, "aspect", northIs0 = FALSE)</pre>
horizon_step <- 90
hh <- horizonHeight(elev, step = horizon_step, northIs0 = FALSE)</pre>
### calculate solar ir/radiance
solar <- sun(</pre>
elevation = elev,
coeff_bh = coeff_bh,
coeff_dh = coeff_dh,
slope = slope,
aspect = aspect,
hh = hh,
horizon_step = horizon_step,
albedo = 0.2,
linke = 1.5,
day = 1,
step = 0.5,
declination = NULL,
solar_constant = 1367,
```

terrain,GRaster-method 333

```
distance_step = 1,
npartitions = 1,

beam_rad = TRUE,
diff_rad = TRUE,
refl_rad = TRUE,
glob_rad = TRUE,
insol_time = TRUE,
lowMemory = FALSE
)
solar
}
```

terrain, GRaster-method

Slope, aspect, curvature, and partial slopes

# **Description**

terrain() calculates topographic indices, including slope, aspect, curvature, and partial slopes (slopes in the east-west or north-south directions).

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
terrain(
    X,
    v = "slope",
    units = "degrees",
    undefinedAspect = NA,
    northIs0 = TRUE
)
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster (typically representing elevation).

Name of the topographic metric(s) to calculate. Valid values include one or more of:

- "slope": Slope. Units are given by argument units.
- "aspect": Aspect. When argument northIs0 is TRUE (default), then aspect is given in degrees from north going clockwise (0 = north, 90 = east, 180 = south, 270 = west). Units are given by argument units.
- "profileCurve": Profile curvature.

334 terrain, GRaster-method

- "tanCurve": Tangential curvature.
- "dx": Slope in east-west direction.
- "dy": Slope in north-south direction.
- "dxx": Second partial derivative in east-west direction.
- "dyy": Second partial derivative in north-south direction.
- "dxy": Second partial derivative along east-west and north-south direction.
- "\*": All of the above.

units

Character: "Units" in which to calculate slope and aspect: either "degrees" for degrees (default), "radians", or "percent". Partial matching is used.

## undefinedAspect

Numeric or NA (default): Value to assign to flat areas for which aspect cannot be calculated.

northIs0

Logical: If TRUE (default), aspect will be reported in "north orientation," such that 0 is north, and degrees run clockwise (90 is east, 180 south, 270 west). If FALSE, then aspect will be reported in "east orientation," such that 0 is east, and degrees run counterclockwise (90 is north, 180 west, 270 south). The latter is the default in **GRASS**, but the former is the default in terra::terrain() function, so is used here as the default. **Note:** The sun() function requires aspect to be in east orientation.

### Value

A GRaster with one or more layers.

### See Also

```
terra::terrain(), ruggedness(), wetness(), geomorphons(), module r.slope.aspect in <math>GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Calculate all topographic metrics
topos <- terrain(elev, v = "*")
topos

plot(topos) # NB Aspect has values of NA when it cannot be defined

# Calculate a hillshade raster</pre>
```

```
hs <- hillshade(elev)
plot(hs)
}</pre>
```

thinLines, GRaster-method

Reduce linear features on a raster so linear features are 1 cell wide

# Description

The thinLines() function attempts to reduce linear features on a raster to just 1 cell wide. You may need to run thinLines() multiple times on the same raster (or experiment with the iter argument) to get acceptable output. thinLines() can be helpful to run on a raster before using as.lines().

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
thinLines(x, iter = 200)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

iter Numeric integer: Number of iterations (default is 200).

## Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

```
as.lines(), GRASS manual page for module r.thin (see grassHelp("r.thin"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation
madElev <- fastData("madElev")

# Convert to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)

# Thin elevation raster:
thinned <- thinLines(elev, iter = 300)
plot(thinned)</pre>
```

```
# Convert to lines:
rastToLines <- as.lines(thinned)
plot(rastToLines)

# We can clean this:
cleanLines <- fixDangles(x = rastToLines)
plot(rastToLines, col = "red")
plot(cleanLines, add = TRUE)
}</pre>
```

thinPoints, GVector, GRaster-method

Reduce number of points in same raster cell

# **Description**

This function thins a "points" GVector so that it has no more than n points per grid cell in a raster.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GRaster'
thinPoints(x, y, n = 1)
```

## Arguments

- x A "points" GVector.
- y A GRaster.
- n Integer or numeric integer: Maximum number of points to remain in a cell. The default is 1.

# Value

A "points" GVector.

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation and points
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")

# Convert to fasterRaster formats:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
```

tiles,GRaster-method 337

```
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Aggregate cells of the raster so they are bigger
elevAgg <- aggregate(elev, 32)</pre>
# Remove all but one or two points per cell
thin1 <- thinPoints(dypsis, elevAgg, n = 1)
thin2 <- thinPoints(dypsis, elevAgg, n = 2)
# Plot
plot(elevAgg)
plot(dypsis, add = TRUE)
plot(thin2, col = "yellow", add = TRUE)
plot(thin1, col = "red", add = TRUE)
legend(
   "bottomright",
  legend = c("In original & thin 1 & 2",
     "In just thin 1 & 2", "In just thin 1"),
  pch = 16,
  col = c("black", "yellow", "red"),
  bg = "white",
  xpd = NA
)
}
```

tiles, GRaster-method Divide a GRaster into spatially exclusive subsets

# **Description**

This function divides a GRaster into "tiles" or spatial subsets which can be used for speeding some raster calculations. Tiles can be mutually exclusive or overlap by a user-defined number of cells.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
tiles(x, n, overlap = 0, verbose = FALSE)
```

## **Arguments**

overlap

X A GRaster with one or more la	yers.
---------------------------------	-------

Numeric vector: Number of tiles to create. This can be a single number, in which case x is divided into  $n \times n$  tiles, or two values in which case it is divided into  $n[1] \times n[2]$  tiles (rows x columns).

Numeric vector (default is 0): Number of rows/columns by which to expand the size of tiles so they overlap. This can be a single value or two values. If just one is provided, the tiles will be expanded by overlap rows and overlaps columns. If two numbers are provided, the tiles will be expanded by overlap[1] rows and overlap[2] columns.

verbose

Logical: If TRUE, display progress. Default is FALSE. Progress is only displayed if x is a multi-layer GRaster.

## Value

If x has just one layer, then the output is a list with one element per tile. The lapply() and sapply() functions can be used to apply functions to each tile in the list. If x has more than one layer, then the output will be a list of lists, with each sub-list containing the tiles for one GRaster layer.

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Create spatially exclusive tiles:
exclusive <- tiles(elev, n = 2, verbose = TRUE)
startpar <- par(mfrow = c(2, 3))
plot(elev, main = "Original")
for (i in seq_along(exclusive)) {
plot(exclusive[[i]], ext = elev, main = paste("Tile", i))
}
par(startpar)
# Create tiles that overlap:
overlaps <- tiles(elev, n = 2, overlap = 200, verbose = TRUE)
startpar <- par(mfrow = c(2, 3))
plot(elev, main = "Original")
for (i in seq_along(overlaps)) {
plot(overlaps[[i]], ext = elev, main = paste("Tile", i))
par(startpar)
}
```

topology, GSpatial-method

Topology (2- or 3-dimensions) of a GRaster or GVector

# **Description**

GRasters and GVectors can have 2-dimensional or 3-dimensional coordinates. This function returns the dimensions of the object.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GSpatial'
topology(x)
```

# **Arguments**

x A GSpatial object (i.e., a GRaster or GVector).

## Value

```
Either "2D" or "3D".
```

## See Also

```
is.2d(), is.3d()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
```

```
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
```

trim,GRaster-method 341

```
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
rasts
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL</pre>
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

trim, GRaster-method

Remove rows and columns from a raster that are all NA

# Description

This function removes any rows and columns from a GRaster that are all NA.

If the GRaster is a stack of rasters, then the rasters will all be trimmed to the same extent such that none have any rows or columns that are all NA. In other words, if at least one raster in the stack has a non-NA cell in a row or column, all rasters will retain that row or column.

342 trim,GRaster-method

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
trim(x, pad = 0)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

pad Numeric integer: Number of NA rows and columns to retain. The default is 0.

## Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terra::trim(), extend(), and GRASS module g.region
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
# Convert SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
# Trim NA rows/columns:
trimmedElev <- trim(elev)</pre>
dim(elev)
dim(trimmedElev)
# Trim a "stack" of rasters. We will artificially add NA rows and columns to
# one raster to demonstrate how the trim() function removes only rows/columns
# that are NA for *all* rasters.
elevNAs <- elev
fun <- " = if(col() > ncols() - 200, null(), madElev)"
elevNAs <- app(elevNAs, fun)</pre>
# Notice raster is "narrower" because we added NA columns
plot(elevNAs)
elevs <- c(elev, elevNAs)
trimmedElevs <- trim(elevs)</pre>
trimmedElevNAs <- trim(elevNAs)</pre>
dim(elevs)
```

```
dim(trimmedElevNAs)
dim(trimmedElevs)
}
```

union, GVector, GVector-method

Combine two GVectors

# **Description**

The union() function combines two "polygons" GVectors. The output will have at least as many geometries as both GVectors, plus more if polygons of one divide polygons of the other, and vice versa. You can also use the + operator (e.g., vect1 + vect2).

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
union(x, y)
```

# **Arguments**

x, y

GVectors representing polygons.

# Value

A GVector.

## See Also

```
c(), aggregate(), crop(), intersect(), xor(), erase()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Polygon of coastal Madagascar and Dypsis specimens
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points

# Convert vectors:
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)

# Create another polygons vector from a convex hull around Dypsis points
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
```

```
### union()
unioned <- union(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(unioned)
plus <- coast4 + hull # same as union()</pre>
### intersect
inter <- intersect(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(hull, border = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(inter, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### xor
xr <- xor(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(xr, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### erase
erased <- erase(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(erased, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
minus <- coast4 - hull # same as erase()
}
```

update, GRaster-method Refresh metadata in a GRaster or GVector

# **Description**

GRasters and GVectors are really pointers to objects in **GRASS**. The values displayed when you use show() or print() for a GRaster or GVector are stored in **R**. If, on the odd chance that you make a change to a GRaster or GVector (e.g., using commands in the **rgrass** package), the changes will not be automatically reflected in the GRaster or GVector. This function can be used to update the objects in **R** to reflect their proper values.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
update(object)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
update(object)
```

# Arguments

object A GRaster or GVector.

### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
### GRaster properties
# plotting
plot(elev)
# dimensions
dim(elev) # rows, columns, depths, layers
nrow(elev) # rows
ncol(elev) # columns
ndepth(elev) # depths
nlyr(elev) # layers
res(elev) # resolution (2D)
res3d(elev) # resolution (3D)
zres(elev) # vertical resolution
xres(elev) # vertical resolution
yres(elev) # vertical resolution
zres(elev) # vertical resolution (NA because this is a 2D GRaster)
# cell counts
ncell(elev) # cells
ncell3d(elev) # cells (3D rasters only)
# number of NA and non-NA cells
nacell(elev)
nonnacell(elev)
# topology
topology(elev) # number of dimensions
is.2d(elev) # is it 2-dimensional?
```

```
is.3d(elev) # is it 3-dimensional?
minmax(elev) # min/max values
# "names" of the object
names(elev)
# coordinate reference system
crs(elev)
st_crs(elev)
coordRef(elev)
# extent (bounding box)
ext(elev)
# vertical extent (not defined for this raster)
zext(elev)
# data type
datatype(elev) # fasterRaster type
datatype(elev, "GRASS") # GRASS type
datatype(elev, "terra") # terra type
datatype(elev, "GDAL") # GDAL type
is.integer(elev)
is.float(elev)
is.double(elev)
is.factor(elev)
# convert data type
as.int(elev) # integer; note that "elev" is already of type "integer"
as.float(elev) # floating-precision
as.doub(elev) # double-precision
# assigning
pie <- elev
pie[] <- pi # assign all cells to the value of pi</pre>
pie
# concatenating multiple GRasters
rasts <- c(elev, forest)</pre>
rasts
# subsetting
rasts[[1]]
rasts[["madForest2000"]]
# replacing
rasts[[2]] <- 2 * forest
rasts
# adding layers
rasts[[3]] <- elev > 500 # add a layer
```

vect,GVector-method 347

```
rasts <- c(rasts, sqrt(elev)) # add another</pre>
add(rasts) <- ln(elev)
rasts
# names
names(rasts)
names(rasts) <- c("elev_meters", "2_x_forest", "high_elevation", "sqrt_elev", "ln_elev")</pre>
# remove a layer
rasts[["2_x_forest"]] <- NULL</pre>
rasts
# number of layers
nlyr(rasts)
# correlation and covariance matrices
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT) # projects matrix</pre>
layerCor(landsat) # correlation
layerCor(landsat, fun = 'cov') # covariance
}
```

vect, GVector-method

Convert a GVector to a SpatVector or sf vector

# **Description**

The **fasterRaster** version of the vect() function converts a GVector to a SpatVector (from the **terra** package). The **fasterRaster** version of the st\_as\_sf() function converts a GVector to an sf object (**sf** package).

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
vect(x, ...)
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
st_as_sf(x)
```

## **Arguments**

x A GVector.

... Additional arguments to send to writeVector().

# Value

vect() returns a SpatVector (terra package), and st\_as\_sf() returns an sf vector (sf package).

348 vect, GVector-method

# See Also

```
terra::vect(), sf::st_as_sf()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(sf)
# Example data:
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
# Convert sf vectors to GVectors:
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Geographic properties:
ext(rivers) # extent
crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
st_crs(rivers) # coordinate reference system
coordRef(rivers) # coordinate reference system
# Column names and data types:
names(coast)
datatype(coast)
# Points, lines, or polygons?
geomtype(dypsis)
geomtype(rivers)
geomtype(coast)
is.points(dypsis)
is.points(coast)
is.lines(rivers)
is.lines(dypsis)
is.polygons(coast)
is.polygons(dypsis)
# Number of dimensions:
topology(rivers)
is.2d(rivers) # 2-dimensional?
is.3d(rivers) # 3-dimensional?
# Just the data table:
as.data.frame(rivers)
as.data.table(rivers)
```

vect,GVector-method 349

```
# Top/bottom of the data table:
head(rivers)
tail(rivers)
# Vector or table with just selected columns:
names(rivers)
rivers$NAME
rivers[[c("NAM", "NAME_0")]]
rivers[[c(3, 5)]]
# Select geometries/rows of the vector:
nrow(rivers)
selected <- rivers[2:6]</pre>
nrow(selected)
# Plot:
plot(coast)
plot(rivers, col = "blue", add = TRUE)
plot(selected, col = "red", lwd = 2, add = TRUE)
# Vector math:
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
un <- union(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsUnion <- coast + hull</pre>
plot(un)
plot(sameAsUnion)
inter <- intersect(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsIntersect <- coast * hull</pre>
plot(inter)
plot(sameAsIntersect)
er <- erase(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsErase <- coast - hull</pre>
plot(er)
plot(sameAsErase)
xr <- xor(coast, hull)</pre>
sameAsXor <- coast / hull</pre>
plot(xr)
plot(sameAsXor)
# Vector area and length:
expanse(coast, unit = "km") # polygons areas
expanse(rivers, unit = "km") # river lengths
### Fill holes
# First, we will make some holes by creating buffers around points.
buffs <- buffer(dypsis, 500)</pre>
```

```
holes <- coast - buffs
plot(holes)

filled <- fillHoles(holes, fail = FALSE)
}</pre>
```

vegIndex, GRaster-method

Vegetation indices from surface reflectance

## **Description**

This function calculates one of many types of vegetation indices from a raster with four bands representing blue (B), green (G), red (R), and near infrared (NIR), plus possibly channels 5 and 7. The function requires rasters that represent surface reflectance, so should have values that fall in the range 0 to 1, unless they are digital number rasters (e.g., integers in the range 0 to 255). If digital number format is used, then the bits argument should be defined.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
vegIndex(
    x,
    index = "NDVI",
    r = NULL,
    g = NULL,
    b = NULL,
    nir = NULL,
    b5 = NULL,
    b7 = NULL,
    soilSlope = NULL,
    soilIntercept = NULL,
    soilNR = 0.08,
    bits = NULL
)
```

# **Arguments**

x index A GRaster with one layer per required band. Values should be between 0 and 1.

Character or character vector: The vegetation index or indices to calculate. You can find a list of available indices using fastData("vegIndices") (also see vegIndices). The first column, "index" provides the name of the index, and these are the values that this argument will accept (e.g., "NDVI", "EVI2"). Partial matching is used, and case is ignored. You can also use these shortcuts:

• "\*": Calculate all indices

- "RNIR": Calculate all indices that use R and NIR channels (but not other channels).
- "NotSoil": Calculate all indices that use any channels but do not require soilSlope or soilIntercept.

*Note*: A near-comprehensive table of indices can be found on the <u>Index Database</u>: A Database for Remote Sensing Indices.

r, g, b, nir

Numeric or character: Index or names() of the layers in x that represent the red, green, blue, and near infrared channels. Values must be in the range from 0 to 1 or integers.

b5, b7

Numeric or character: Index of names of the layers representing bands 5 and 7. These are used only for GVI and PVI. Values must be in the range from 0 to 1 or integers.

soilSlope, soilIntercept, soilNR

Numeric: Values of the soil slope, intercept, and soil noise reduction factor (0.08, by default). Used only for calculation of MSAVI.

bits

Either NULL (default) or numeric integer or integer with a value of 7, 8, 10, or 16: If the rasters are represented by integers (so do not fall in the range of 0 to 1), then the number of bits can be supplied using bits. If this is the case, then they will range from 0 to 2<sup>n</sup>, where n is 7, 8, 10, or 16. If bit rasters are supplied, they must be of datatype() "integer". If raster values are in the range from 0 to 1, then bits should be NULL (default).

### Value

A GRaster.

## See Also

**GRASS** manual page for module i.vi (see grassHelp("i.vi"))

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)

# Elevation raster, rivers vector
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")

# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
landsat <- fast(madLANDSAT)

# See available vegetation indices:
vegIndices

# Normalized Difference Vegetation Index and Enhanced Vegetation Index:
indices <- c("ndvi", "evi")
vi <- vegIndex(landsat, index = indices, r = 1, b = 3, nir = 4, bits = 8)</pre>
```

352 vegIndices

```
plot(vi)

# All indices using R and NIR:
rnir <- vegIndex(landsat, index = "rnir", r = 1, nir = 4, bits = 8)

# Note: Some values are highly skewed
plot(rnir)
}</pre>
```

vegIndices

Table of vegetation indices that can be calculated from remote sensing surface reflectance data using vegIndex(). A near-comprehensive table of indices can be found on the Rhrefhttps://www.indexdatabase.deIndex Database: A Database for Remote Sensing Indices.

# **Description**

A table of vegetation indices that ca be calculated using vegIndex(). Columns include:

- 'index": Abbreviation of the index.
- definition: Index name
- R, G, B, NIR, channel5, channel7: Whether or not the index uses the red, green, blue, or near-infrared channels, and channels 5 and 7.
- soilLineslope, soilIntercept, soilNR: Whether or not the index requires soil line slope, soil intercept, and a soil noise reduction factor.

### Format

An object of class data. frame.

#### See Also

```
vegIndex()
```

```
### vector data
library(sf)

# For vector data, we can use data(*) or fastData(*):
data(madCoast0) # same as next line
madCoast0 <- fastData("madCoast0") # same as previous
madCoast0
plot(st_geometry(madCoast0))</pre>
```

vegIndices 353

```
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
plot(st\_geometry(madCoast4), add = TRUE)
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
madRivers
plot(st_geometry(madRivers), col = "blue", add = TRUE)
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis")</pre>
madDypsis
plot(st_geometry(madDypsis), col = "red", add = TRUE)
### raster data
library(terra)
# For raster data, we can get the file directly or using fastData(*):
rastFile <- system.file("extdata/madElev.tif", package="fasterRaster")</pre>
madElev <- terra::rast(rastFile)</pre>
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # same as previous two lines</pre>
madElev
plot(madElev)
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madForest2000
plot(madForest2000)
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014")</pre>
madForest2014
plot(madForest2014)
# multi-layer rasters
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
madChelsa
plot(madChelsa)
madPpt <- fastData("madPpt")</pre>
madTmin <- fastData("madTmin")</pre>
madTmax <- fastData("madTmax")</pre>
madPpt
madTmin
madTmax
# RGB raster
madLANDSAT <- fastData("madLANDSAT")</pre>
plotRGB(madLANDSAT, 4, 1, 2, stretch = "lin")
# categorical raster
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
madCover
```

```
madCover <- droplevels(madCover)
levels(madCover) # levels in the raster
nlevels(madCover) # number of categories
catNames(madCover) # names of categories table
plot(madCover)</pre>
```

voronoi, GVector-method

Voronoi tessellation

# **Description**

This function creates a Voronoi tessellation from a set of spatial points or polygons.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
voronoi(x, buffer = 0)
```

# **Arguments**

x A GVector "points" object.

buffer

Numeric: By default, this function creates a vector that has an extent exactly the same as the input data. However, the apparent extent can be changed by setting this value to a value different from 0. Negative values reduce the size of the extent, and positive extend it. Units are in map units.

### Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
terra::voronoi(), sf::st_voronoi(), module v.voronoi in GRASS
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Example vectors
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons

# Convert sf vectors to GVectors
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
```

wetness, GRaster-method 355

```
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)
ant <- coast4[coast4$NAME_4 == "Antanambe"]

# Delaunay triangulation
dypsisDel <- delaunay(dypsis)
plot(dypsisDel)
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)

# Voronoi tessellation
vor <- voronoi(dypsis)
plot(vor)
plot(dypsis, pch = 1, col = "red", add = TRUE)

# Random Voronoi tessellation
rand <- rvoronoi(coast4, size = 100)
plot(rand)
}</pre>
```

wetness, GRaster-method

Topographic wetness index

# **Description**

This function creates a raster map with values equal to the topographic wetness index (TWI), which is a measure of how much overland water flow tends to accumulate in or flow away from a location.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
wetness(x)
```

## **Arguments**

...

A GRaster (typically representing elevation). The raster must be projected (i.e., not in WGS84, NAD83, et cetera).

## Value

A GRaster.

### See Also

```
terrain(), ruggedness(), geomorphons(), GRASS manual for module r.topidx (see grassHelp("r.topidx"))
```

## **Examples**

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation raster
madElev <- fastData("madElev")
# Convert to GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)
# Terrain ruggedness index:
tri <- ruggedness(elev)
plot(c(elev, tri))
# Topographic wetness index:
twi <- wetness(elev)
plot(c(elev, twi))
}</pre>
```

writeRaster,GRaster,character-method

Save a GRaster to disk

## **Description**

This function saves a GRaster to disk directly from a **GRASS** session. It is faster than using rast(), then saving the output of that to disk (because rast() actually save the raster to disk, anyway).

The function will attempt to ascertain the file type to be ascertained from the file extension, but you can specify the format using the format argument (see entry for . . .). You can see a list of supported formats by simply using this function with no arguments, as in writeRaster(), or by consulting the online help page for the **GRASS** module r.out.gdal (see grassHelp("r.out.gdal")). Only the GeoTIFF file format is guaranteed to work for multi-layered rasters.

The function will attempt to optimize the datatype argument, but this can take a long time. You can speed this up by setting datatype manually. Note that if you are saving a "stack" of GRasters with different datatypes, the one with the highest information density will be used (e.g., low-bit integer < high-bit integer < floating-point < double-floating point). This can make rasters with lower datatypes much larger on disk. In these cases, it make be best to save rasters with similar datatypes together.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, character'
writeRaster(
    x,
    filename,
```

```
overwrite = FALSE,
datatype = NULL,
byLayer = FALSE,
names = TRUE,
levelsExt = NULL,
compress = "LZW",
warn = TRUE,
...
)

## S4 method for signature 'missing,missing'
writeRaster(x, filename)
```

### **Arguments**

x A GRaster or missing: If missing, a table of supported file types is reported.

filename Character: Path and file name.

overwrite Logical: If FALSE (default), do not save over existing file(s).

datatype NULL (default) or character: The datatype of the values stored in non-ASCII

rasters. If NULL, this will be ascertained from the raster, and the function usually does a good job at it. However, you can force it manually, but note that in some cases, trying to save a GRaster using an inappropriate datatype for its values can result in an error or in the function exiting without an error but also without having written the raster to disk. The argument can take any of those shown below under the first four columns, but whatever is used, it will be converted to

the GDAL version.

fasterRaster	terra	<b>GRASS</b>	<b>GDAL</b>	Values
integer	INT1U	CELL	Byte	Integer values from 0 to 255
integer	INT2U	CELL	UInt16	Integer values from 0 to 65,534
integer	INT2S	CELL	Int16	Integer values from -32,767 to -32,767
integer	INT4S	CELL	Int32	Integer values from -2,147,483,647 to 2,147,483,647
float	FLT4S	FCELL	Float32	Values from -3.4E+38 to 3.4E+38, including decimal values
double	FLT8S	DCELL	Float64	Values from -1.79E+308 to 1.79E+308, including decimal values
factor	INT*	CELL	INT*	Integer values corresponding to categories

\* Depends on the integers (signed/unsigned, range of values). Categorical rasters will have an associated file saved with them that has category values and labels. The file name will be the same as the raster's file name, but end with the extension given by levelsExt (.csv by default).

byLayer

Logical: If FALSE (default), multi-layer rasters will be saved in one file. If TRUE, the each layer will be saved in a separate file. The filename from filename will be amended so that it ends with \_<name> (then the file extension), where <name> is give by names(). Note that if any characters in raster names will not work in a file name, then the function will fail (e.g., a backslash or question mark).

names

Logical: If TRUE (default), save a file with raster layer names. The file will have the same name as the raster file but end with "\_names.csv". Currently, the names() attribute of rasters cannot be saved in the raster, which can create confusion when multi-layered rasters are saved. Turning on this option will save the ancillary file with layer names. If it exists, this file will be read by fast() so layer names are assigned when the raster is read by that function. The absence of a "names" file will not create any issues with this function or fast(), other than not having the metadata on layer names.

levelsExt

Character, logical, or NULL (default): Name of the file extension for the "levels" file that accompanies a categorical GRaster. When saving categorical rasters, the raster file is accompanied with a "levels" file that contain information on the levels of the raster. This file is the same as filename, except it has a different extension. Valid values depend on how many raster layers are saved at a time (case is ignored):

- DefaultOne raster layer: ".csv"
- Two or more layers, with at least one categorical raster: ".rds", ".rda", ".rdat", ".rdata"
- Any: NULL or TRUE automatically selects either ".csv" (one raster layer) or ".rds (two or more)
- Any: FALSE disables saving of a levels file.

compress

Character: Type of compression to use for GeoTIFF files:

- "LZW" (default)
- "DEFLATE"
- "PACKBITS"
- "LZMA"
- NULL: No compression is used, but the file can still be reduced in size by using zip, gzip, or other compressions.

warn

Logical: If TRUE (default), display a warning if the datatype argument does not match the value given by datatype(x, "GDAL"), or if the fileExt argument will not work with the given raster and so has been automatically changed.

Additional arguments. These can include:

- bigTiff: Logical: If TRUE, and the file format is a GeoTIFF and would be larger than 4 GB (regardless of compression), then the file will be saved in BIGTIFF format.
- format: Character, indicating file format. This is usually ascertained from the file extension, but in case this fails, it can be stated explicitly. When using other formats, you may have to specify the createopts argument, too (see help page for **GRASS** module r.out.gdal). Two common formats include:
  - "GTiff" (default): GeoTIFF filename ends in .tif.
  - "ASC": ASCII filename ends in .asc
- Additional arguments to send to **GRASS** modules r.out.gdal and r.out.ascii.
- precision: Numeric: For ASCII files, you may need to state the number of significant digits. 32-bit values have 7 digits and 64-bit values have 16. So in these cases the argument would be precision=7 or precision=16.

collipt c33

## Value

A GRaster (invisibly). A raster is also saved to disk.

#### See Also

```
terra::writeRaster(), GRASS module r.out.gdal (see grassHelp("r.out.gdal"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madChelsa <- fastData("madChelsa")</pre>
### What raster formats can we attempt to write?
writeRaster()
### Save GRaster to disk (using temporary file)
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".tif")</pre>
writeRaster(elev, filename)
# Load raster from disk
elev2 <- fast(filename)</pre>
elev2
### Save multi-layer GRaster to disk in one file (using temporary file)
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".tif")</pre>
writeRaster(chelsa, filename)
# Load raster from disk
chelsa2 <- fast(filename)</pre>
chelsa2
### Save multi-layer GRaster to disk layer-by-layer (using temporary file)
chelsa <- fast(madChelsa)</pre>
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".tif")</pre>
writeRaster(chelsa, filename, byLayer = TRUE)
# Load one of the rasters from disk
filename2 <- sub(filename, pattern = ".tif", replacement = "_bio1.tif")</pre>
chelsaBio1 <- fast(filename2)</pre>
chelsaBio1
}
```

```
writeVector, GVector, character-method

Save a GVector to disk
```

## **Description**

This function saves a GVector to disk directly from a GRASS session.

By default, files will be of OGC GeoPackage format (extension ".gpkg"), but this can be changed with the format argument. You can see a list of supported formats by simply using this function with no arguments, as in writeVector(), or by consulting the online help page for **GRASS** module v.out.ogr (see grassHelp("v.out.ogr")).

Note that if the vector has a data table attached and at least one numeric or integer column has an NA or NaN value, the function will yield a warning like:

NA or Nan Value, the function will yield a warning like:

Warning 1: Invalid value type found in record 2 for field column\_with\_NA\_or\_NaN. This warning will no lo

Also note that despite the promise, this warning will be displayed again.

## Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, character'
writeVector(
    X,
    filename,
    overwrite = FALSE,
    format = NULL,
    attachTable = TRUE,
    ...
)

## S4 method for signature 'missing, missing'
writeVector(x, filename)
```

# **Arguments**

x A GVector.

filename Character: Path and file name.

overwrite Logical: If FALSE (default), do not save over existing files.

format Character or NULL: File format. If NULL (default), then the f

Character or NULL: File format. If NULL (default), then the function will attempt to get the format from the file name extension. Partial matching is used and case is ignored. You can see a list of formats using writeVector() (no arguments).

Some common formats include:

- "GPKG": OGC GeoPackage (extension .gpkg).
- "CSV": Comma-separated value... saves the data table only, not the geometries (extension . csv).

```
• "ESRI Shapefile": ESRI shapefile (extension . shp).
```

- "GeoJSON": GeoJSON (extension GeoJSON)
- "KML": Keyhole Markup Language (extension .kml)
- "netCDF": NetCDF (extension .ncdf)
- "XLSX": MS Office Open XML spreadsheet (extension .xlsx).

attachTable

Logical: If TRUE (default), attach the attribute to table to the vector before saving it. If FALSE, the attribute table will not be attached.

.. Additional arguments to send to **GRASS** module v.out.ogr (see grassHelp("v.out.ogr")).

#### Value

Invisibly returns a GRaster (the input, x). Also saves the vector to disk.

#### See Also

```
terra::writeVector(), sf::st_write(), GRASS module v.out.ogr (see grassHelp("v.out.ogr"))
terra::writeVector(), the GRASS module manual page for v.out.ogr (see grassHelp("v.out.ogr"))
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data
madRivers <- fastData("madRivers")</pre>
# What file formats can we attempt to write?
writeVector()
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
rivers <- fast(madRivers)</pre>
rivers
# Save GVector to disk as GeoPackage
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".gpkg")</pre>
writeVector(rivers, filename)
# Save GVector to disk as ESRI Shapefile
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".shp")</pre>
writeVector(rivers, filename)
# Save GVector to disk as Google Earth KML
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".klm")</pre>
writeVector(rivers, filename)
# Save GVector data table to disk as comma-separated file
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".csv")</pre>
writeVector(rivers, filename)
```

```
# Save GVector data table to disk as NetCDF
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".ncdf")
writeVector(rivers, filename)

# Save GVector data table to disk as Excel file
filename <- tempfile(fileext = ".xlsx")
writeVector(rivers, filename)
}</pre>
```

xor, GVector, GVector-method

Select parts of polygons not shared between two GVectors

# Description

The xor() function selects the area that does *not* overlap between two "polygon" GVectors. You can also use the / operator, as in vect1 / vect2.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,GVector'
xor(x, y)
```

# Arguments

x, y GVectors.

### Value

A GVector.

#### See Also

```
crop(), intersect(), union(), erase()
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(sf)

# Polygon of coastal Madagascar and Dypsis specimens
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4") # polygons
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # points

# Convert vectors:</pre>
```

```
coast4 <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
# Create another polygons vector from a convex hull around Dypsis points
hull <- convHull(dypsis)</pre>
### union()
unioned <- union(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(unioned)
plus <- coast4 + hull # same as union()</pre>
### intersect
inter <- intersect(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(hull, border = "red", add = TRUE)
plot(inter, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### xor
xr <- xor(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(xr, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
### erase
erased <- erase(coast4, hull)</pre>
plot(coast4)
plot(erased, border = "blue", add = TRUE)
minus <- coast4 - hull # same as erase()
}
```

zonal, GRaster, ANY-method

Statistics on cells of a GRaster stratified by cells of another raster

# Description

Function zonal() calculates statistics (mean, sum, etc.) on cells of a GRaster by "zones" created by cells of another GRaster or GVector.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,ANY'
zonal(x, z, fun = "mean", probs = 0.5)
```

#### **Arguments**

x A GRaster for which to calculate summary statistics.

z A GRaster or GVector used to define zones:

- If z is a GRaster, then it must be of type integer or factor (see vignette("GRasters", package = "fasterRaster")). Zones will be established based on cells that have the same value in this raster.
- If z is a GVector, zones will be created for each geometry. If geometries overlap, then the zonal statistics will be calculated for the ones on top. Thus statistics for the zones defined by geometries below these may not represent all the cells covered by that geometry.

fun

Character vector: Name of the function(s) to summarize x with. These can include:

- "\*": All of the functions below.
- "cv": Sample coefficient of variation (expressed as a proportion of the mean).
- "cvpop": Population coefficient of variation (expressed as a proportion of the mean).
- "max" and "min": Highest and lowest values across non-NA cells.
- "mean" (default): Average.
- "meanAbs": Mean of absolute values.
- "median": Median.
- "quantile": Quantile (see also argument probs).
- "range": Range.
- "sd": Sample standard deviation.
- "sdpop": Population standard deviation.
- "sum": Sum.
- "var": Sample variance.
- "varpop": Population variance.

probs

Numeric: Quantile at which to calculate quantile. Only a single value between 0 and 1 is allowed.

#### Value

A data.frame or data.table.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Elevation SpatRaster:
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
```

```
# Convert a SpatRaster to a GRaster:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
### Calculate zonal statistics using a GRaster as zones
# Generate a "zones" GRaster by dividing raster into areas based on
# high/low elevation.
names(elev) # Use this name in app() formula.
fun <- "= if (madElev <200, 0, if (madElev <400, 1, 2))"
zones <- app(elev, fun = fun)</pre>
# Calculate zonal statistics using a raster as zones
zonal(elev, zones, fun = "mean")
zonal(elev, zones, fun = "*") # all statistics
# Calculate zonal statistics on multi-layered GRaster
elev2 <- c(elev, log10(elev))
zonal(elev2, zones, fun = c("mean", "sum", "sdpop"))
### Calculate zonal statistics using a GVector as zones
madCoast4 <- fastData("madCoast4")</pre>
coast <- fast(madCoast4)</pre>
zonal(elev, z = coast, fun = "mean")
}
```

zonalGeog, GRaster-method

Geographic statistics for sets of cells with the same values

# **Description**

This function calculates geographic statistics for each set of cells in an integer or factor GRaster. Statistics include:

- Area
- Perimeter length
- "Compact square" statistic:  $4\sqrt{(area)/perimeter}$
- "Compact circle" statistic:  $4*P/(2\sqrt{(\pi*A)})$  where P is the perimeter length and A the area.
- fractal dimension: 2(log(P)/log(A+0.001)) where P is perimeter length and A is area.
- The average x- and y-coordinates of each zone.

#### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
zonalGeog(x, unit = "meters")
```

### **Arguments**

Partial matching is used and case is ignored.

#### Value

A list of data. frames or a data. tables, one per layer in x. Only layers that are integers or factors have their geographies calculated. Other layers have NULL tables returned.

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
# Example data: Elevation and land cover
madElev <- fastData("madElev")</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000")</pre>
madCover <- fastData("madCover")</pre>
# Convert to GRasters:
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
cover <- fast(madCover)</pre>
# Rename
names(elev) <- "elev"</pre>
names(forest2000) <- "forest"</pre>
# Geometric statistics for an integer raster zoned by elevation:
  "= if (elev <400 & forest == 1, 0, if (elev >=400 & forest == 1, 1, null()))"
forestByElev <- app(c(elev, forest2000), fun = fun)</pre>
plot(forestByElev, main = "forest < 400 m & >= 400 m")
zonalGeog(forestByElev)
# Geometric statistics for a categorical raster:
zonalGeog(cover)
}
```

Subset geometries of a GVector

Description

Γ

The [ operator returns a subset or remove specific geometries of a GVector. You can get the number of geometries using ngeom(). Note that you cannot use this function to change the "order" in which geometries or their associated records in a data table appear. For example, vector[1:3] and vector[3:1] will yield the exact same results.

Note that subsetting can take a very long time if you are retaining only a small number of geometries from a vector with many geometries. The routine selects geometries by removing those that are not in i. So if you can write code to remove fewer geometries (i.e., an "inverse" selection), it may go faster.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GVector,ANY,ANY'
x[i, j]
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster,ANY'
x[i, j]
```

### **Arguments**

j

x A GVector.

i Numeric integer, integer, or logical vector: Indicates which geometry(ies) to obtain. Negative numeric or integer values will remove the given geometries from the output. If a logical vector is supplied and it is not the same length as the number of geometries, it will be recycled.

Numeric integer, integer, logical, or character: Indices or name(s) of the column(s) to obtain. You can see column names using names(). Negative numeric or integer values will remove the given columns from the output. If a logical vector is supplied and it is not the same length as the number of columns, it will be recycled.

### Value

A GVector.

### See Also

```
subset(), $, [[
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
### GRasters
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
```

```
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev</pre>
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
dypsis$pi <- "pie"
# Re-assign specific values
\label{lem:code_dypsis} $$\inf = "MO"] <-
   "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}
```

[<-

Replace values of a GRaster

# **Description**

The [<- operator can be used to replace all of the values of a GRaster, or specific values depending on the expression in i. For example, you could use rast[] <- 10 to assign 10 to all cells, or rast[rast > 0] <- 10 to assign all cells with values >0 to 10. You can also use one raster to set values in another, as in rast[rast2 > 0] <- 10.

# Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,missing,ANY'
x[i, j] <- value
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster,GRaster,ANY'
x[i, j] <- value</pre>
```

# **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

i Either missing or a conditional statement that resolves to a GRaster.

j Not used

value A numeric, integer, or logical value, or NA. Only a single value can be used.

# Value

A GRaster.

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

### GRasters

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster

# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
```

[<-

```
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev</pre>
replace[replace == 1] <- -20</pre>
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)</pre>
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
```

```
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
dypsis$pi <- "pie"
# Re-assign specific values
dypsis$institutionCode[dypsis$institutionCode == "MO"] <-</pre>
   "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}
```

Subset layers from a GRaster, or specific columns from a GVector

# **Description**

The [[ operator can be used to subset or remove one or more layers from a GRaster. It can also be used to subset or remove columns from a GVector with a data table.

# Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster, ANY, ANY'
x[[i, j]]
## S4 method for signature 'GVector, ANY, ANY'
x[[i, j]]
```

[[

# **Arguments**

i

x A GRaster or GVector.

Numeric integer, integer, logical, or character: Indicates the layer(s) of a GRaster to subset, or the column(s) of a GVector to return. If negative numeric or integer values are supplied, then these layers or columns will be removed from the

output.

j Ignored for [[.

### Value

A GRaster or GVector.

### See Also

subset()

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
### GRasters
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
```

```
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
```

[[<-

Replace layers of a GRaster

# Description

The [[<- operator can be used to replace a layer in a multi-layer GRaster.

### Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster, ANY' x[[i]] \leftarrow value
```

# **Arguments**

x A GRaster.

i A numeric integer, integer, logical, or character: Indicates the layer to replace. If a logical vector, then the vector must have the same length as there are layers

in x.

value Either a GRaster or NULL: If NULL, then the layer indicated by i will be removed.

```
if (grassStarted()) {

# Setup
library(terra)

### GRasters

# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
```

```
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)</pre>
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev
rasts
```

\$ 377

```
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
dypsis$pi <- "pie"
# Re-assign specific values
dypsis$institutionCode[dypsis$institutionCode == "MO"] <-</pre>
   "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}
```

Subset a GRaster layer, or return values from a column of a GVector's table

### **Description**

\$

The dollar notation can be used to get a single layer of a multi-layer GRaster or the values of a column from a GVector's data table.

### Usage

```
## S4 method for signature 'GRaster'
x$name
## S4 method for signature 'GVector'
x$name
```

# **Arguments**

x A GRaster or GVector.

name Character: The name of a GRaster or of a column of a GVector's data table.

Names of rasters and vectors can be found using names().

#### Value

A GRaster or vector of the same type as the GVector's column.

#### See Also

```
subset(), [, [[
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
### GRasters
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev</pre>
replace[replace == 1] <- -20</pre>
replace
```

\$ 379

```
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)</pre>
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way</pre>
### Subsetting GRaster layers
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev</pre>
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
```

\$<-

\$<-

Replace a raster layer or a column from a vector's data table

# **Description**

The \$<- notation can be used to replace a specific layer in a multi-layer GRaster, or a to replace a specific column from a GVector's data table.

### Usage

```
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GRaster'
x$name <- value
## S4 replacement method for signature 'GVector'
x$name <- value</pre>
```

# Arguments

x A GRaster or GVector.

name Character: Name of the GRaster layer to replace, or name of the GVector col-

umn to replace.

value Character: The name of a GRaster layer or the name of a column in a GVector's

data table. Names of rasters and vector tables' columns cab be obtained using

names().

\$<-

### Value

A GRaster or the column of a GVector.

### See Also

```
$, [[<-, and add<-
```

```
if (grassStarted()) {
# Setup
library(terra)
### GRasters
# Example data
madElev <- fastData("madElev") # elevation raster</pre>
madForest2000 <- fastData("madForest2000") # forest raster</pre>
madForest2014 <- fastData("madForest2014") # forest raster</pre>
# Convert SpatRasters to GRasters
elev <- fast(madElev)</pre>
forest2000 <- fast(madForest2000)</pre>
forest2014 <- fast(madForest2014)</pre>
# Re-assigning values of a GRaster
constant <- elev</pre>
constant[] <- pi</pre>
names(constant) <- "pi_raster"</pre>
constant
# Re-assigning specific values of a raster
replace <- elev
replace[replace == 1] <- -20
replace
# Subsetting specific values of a raster based on another raster
elevInForest <- elev[forest2000 == 1]</pre>
plot(c(elev, forest2000, elevInForest), nr = 1)
# Adding and replacing layers of a GRaster
rasts <- c(elev, constant, forest2000)</pre>
# Combine with another layer:
add(rasts) <- forest2014 # one way
rasts <- c(rasts, forest2014) # another way
### Subsetting GRaster layers
```

```
# Subset:
rasts <- c(elev, forest2000, forest2014)</pre>
rasts[[2:3]]
subset(rasts, 2:3)
subset(rasts, c("madForest2000", "madElev"))
rasts[[c("madForest2000", "madElev")]]
rasts$madForest2000
# Get every other layer:
rasts[[c(FALSE, TRUE)]]
### Replacing layers of a GRaster
# Replace a layer
logElev <- log(elev)</pre>
names(logElev) <- "logElev"</pre>
rasts$madForest2014 <- logElev</pre>
rasts
# Replace a layer:
rasts[[3]] <- forest2000
rasts
### GVectors
# example data
madDypsis <- fastData("madDypsis") # vector of points</pre>
# Convert SpatVector to GVector
dypsis <- fast(madDypsis)</pre>
### Retrieving GVector columns
dypsis$species # Returns the column
dypsis[[c("year", "species")]] # Returns a GRaster with these columns
dypsis[ , c("year", "species")] # Same as above
### Subsetting GVector geometries
# Subset first three geometries
dypsis[1:3]
dypsis[1:3, "species"]
# Get geometries by data table condition
dypsis[dypsis$species == "Dypsis betsimisarakae"]
### (Re)assigning GVector column values
# New column
dypsis$pi <- pi
# Re-assign values
```

\$<-

```
dypsis$pi <- "pie"

# Re-assign specific values
dypsis$institutionCode[dypsis$institutionCode == "MO"] <-
    "Missouri Botanical Garden"
}</pre>
```

# **Index**

* Dypsis	<pre>[&lt;-,GRaster,GRaster,ANY-method([&lt;-),</pre>
madDypsis, 215	370
* Madagascar	<pre>[&lt;-,GRaster,missing,ANY-method([&lt;-),</pre>
madChelsa, 204	370
madCoast, 206	[[, 324, 367, 372, 378
madCoast0, 208	[[,GRaster,ANY,ANY-method([[), $372$
madCoast4, 209	[[,GVector,ANY,ANY-method([[),372
madCover, 211	[[<-, 375
madCoverCats, 213	[[<-,GRaster,ANY-method([[<-),375]
madDypsis, 215	\$, <i>367</i> , <i>377</i> , <i>381</i>
madElev, 217	\$,GRaster-method(\$),377
madForest2000, 218	\$,GVector-method(\$),377
madForest2014, 220	\$<-, 380
madLANDSAT, 222	<pre>\$&lt;-,GRaster-method (\$&lt;-), 380</pre>
madPpt, 224	<pre>\$&lt;-, GVector-method (\$&lt;-), 380</pre>
madRivers, 226	%in% (match, GRaster-method), 235
madTmax, 228	%in%,GRaster-method
madTmin, 229	(match, GRaster-method), 235
* Remote	%notin% (match, GRaster-method), 235
vegIndices, 352	%notin%,GRaster-method
* app	(match, GRaster-method), 235
appFunsTable, 23	%in%, 68
* climate	sha (ia na CDaatan mathad) 100
madChelsa, 204	abs (is.na, GRaster-method), 190 abs, GRaster-method
madPpt, 224	(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
madTmax, 228	acos (is.na, GRaster-method), 190
madTmin, 229	acos, GRaster-method
* elevation	(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
madElev, 217	activeCat (activeCat, GRaster-method), 5
* land	activeCat(), 73, 162
madLANDSAT, 222	activeCat,GRaster-method,5
* res	<pre>activeCat&lt;- (activeCat, GRaster-method),</pre>
res, missing-method, 286	5
* sensing	activeCat<-,GRaster-method
vegIndices, 352	<pre>(activeCat, GRaster-method), 5</pre>
[, 324, 367, 378	<pre>activeCats(activeCat,GRaster-method),5</pre>
[,GRaster,GRaster,ANY-method([), $367$	activeCats,GRaster-method
[,GVector,ANY,ANY-method([),367	<pre>(activeCat, GRaster-method), 5</pre>
[<-, 370	add<-, 9, <i>51</i>

add<-,GRaster,GRaster-method(add<-),9	Arith,GRaster,numeric-method
addCats(addCats,GRaster-method), 11	(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),
addCats, GRaster-method, 11	25
addCats<- (addCats, GRaster-method), 11	Arith, GVector, GVector-method
addCats<-,GRaster-method	(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),
(addCats,GRaster-method), 11	25
addons, 14	Arith,integer,GRaster-method
addons(), 56	(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),
addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-method,	25
16	Arith,logical,GRaster-method
addTable<-	(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),
(addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-metho	od), 25
16	Arith, numeric, GRaster-method
addTable<-,GVector,data.table-method	(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),
(addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-metho	od), 25
16	as.contour(as.contour,GRaster-method),
addTable<-,GVector,matrix-method	28
<pre>(addTable&lt;-,GVector,data.frame-methor</pre>	od)s.contour,GRaster-method,28
16	as.data.frame
aggregate (aggregate, GRaster-method), 17	<pre>(as.data.frame, GVector-method),</pre>
aggregate(), 103, 104, 113, 181, 265, 266,	29
343	as.data.frame(), <i>16</i>
aggregate, GRaster-method, 17	as.data.frame,GVector-method, $29$
aggregate, GVector-method	as.data.table
(aggregate, GRaster-method), 17	<pre>(as.data.frame, GVector-method),</pre>
allNA (mean, GRaster-method), 237	29
allNA,GRaster-method	as.data.table(), <u>16</u>
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	as.data.table,GVector-method
anyNA (mean, GRaster-method), 237	<pre>(as.data.frame, GVector-method),</pre>
anyNA,GRaster-method	29
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	as.doub(as.int,GRaster-method),33
app(app, GRaster-method), 20	as.doub(), 21, 187, 290
app(), 23, 136, 234	as.doub,GRaster-method
app, GRaster-method, $20$	(as.int,GRaster-method),33
appCheck(app,GRaster-method),20	as.float(as.int,GRaster-method),33
appCheck,GRaster,character-method	as.float(), 21, 187, 290
(app, GRaster-method), 20	as.float,GRaster-method
appFuns(app,GRaster-method),20	(as.int, GRaster-method), 33
appFuns(), 23	as.int(as.int,GRaster-method),33
appFunsTable, 23, 136	as.int(), <i>21</i> , <i>187</i> , <i>290</i>
Arith(Arith,GRaster,logical-method),25	as.int,GRaster-method,33
Arith,GRaster,GRaster-method	as.lines(as.lines,GRaster-method),36
(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),	as.lines(), 36, 38, 39, 335
25	as.lines,GRaster-method,36
Arith,GRaster,integer-method	as.points(as.points,GRaster-method),37
(Arith, GRaster, logical-method),	as.points(), <i>37</i> , <i>39</i> , <i>82</i>
25	as.points,GRaster-method,37
Arith, GRaster, logical-method, 25	as.points,GVector-method

(as.points,GRaster-method),3/	celling,GRaster-method
as.polygons	(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
<pre>(as.polygons,GRaster-method),</pre>	cellSize(cellSize,GRaster-method),54
39	cellSize,GRaster-method,54
as.polygons(), <i>37-39</i>	centroids (centroids, GVector-method), 56
as.polygons,GRaster-method,39	centroids, GVector-method, 56
asin(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	classify (classify, GRaster-method), 58
asin,GRaster-method	classify(), 22, 327, 328
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	classify, GRaster-method, 58
atan (is.na, GRaster-method), 190	clean geometry, $36$
atan,GRaster-method	clump (clump, GRaster-method), 61
(is.na, GRaster-method), 190	clump(), 39
atan2(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	clump, GRaster-method, 61
atan2,GRaster,GRaster-method	clusterPoints
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	(clusterPoints, GVector-method),
	63
base::as.data.frame(), 138	clusterPoints,GVector-method,63
bioclims(bioclims, GRaster-method), 40	colbind (colbind, GVector-method), 64
${\sf bioclims}$ , ${\sf GRaster-method}$ , ${\sf 40}$	colbind(), 16, 280
bioclims,SpatRaster-method	colbind(), 70, 280 colbind, GVector-method, 64
(bioclims, GRaster-method), $40$	combineLevels
bottom(ext,missing-method), 117	
bottom,GSpatial-method	<pre>(combineLevels, GRaster-method), 65</pre>
(ext, missing-method), 117	
<pre>breakPolys (breakPolys, GVector-method),</pre>	combineLevels(), 12, 76, 77
44	combineLevels, GRaster-method, 65
breakPolys,GVector-method,44	combineLevels, list-method
buffer (buffer, GRaster-method), 48	(combineLevels, GRaster-method),
buffer, GRaster-method, 47	65
buffer, GVector-method	Compare, character, GRaster-method
(buffer, GRaster-method), 48	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method) 68
c(c,GRaster-method), 50	Compare, GRaster, character-method
c(), 9, 113, 181, 343	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method)
c, GRaster-method, 50	68
categories (levels, GRaster-method), 197	Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method, 68
categories(), 33	Compare, GRaster, integer-method
categories, GRaster-method	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method)
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	68
catNames (catNames, GRaster-method), 51	Compare,GRaster,logical-method
catNames, GRaster-method, 51	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method)
catNames, SpatRaster-method	68
(catNames, GRaster-method), 51	Compare, GRaster, numeric-method
cats(levels, GRaster-method), 197	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method)
cats(), <i>52</i> , <i>73</i>	68
cats,GRaster-method	Compare, GRegion, GRegion-method
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method)
cbind(), <i>11</i> , <i>12</i>	68
ceiling (is.na, GRaster-method), 190	Compare, integer, GRaster-method

	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method),	coordRef,GVector-method
	68	(crs,missing-method), 87
Compare,	logical,GRaster-method	coordRef,missing-method
	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method),	(crs, missing-method), 87
	68	cos(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
Compare,	numeric,GRaster-method	cos,GRaster-method
	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method),	(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
	68	count (mean, GRaster-method), 237
Compare-	-methods	count,GRaster-method
	(Compare, GRaster, GRaster-method),	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
	68	crds (crds, GRaster-method), 82
compareC	Geom	crds(), 38
	$({\tt compareGeom}, {\tt GRaster}, {\tt GRaster-method}),$	crds, GRaster-method, 82
	70	crds, GVector-method
compareC	Geom,GRaster,GRaster-method,70	(crds, GRaster-method), 82
compare	Geom,GRaster,GVector-method	crop (crop, GRaster-method), 83
	$({\tt compareGeom}, {\tt GRaster}, {\tt GRaster-method}),$	crop(), 113, 181, 343, 362
	70	crop, GRaster-method, 83
compare(	Geom,GVector,GRaster-method	crop, GVector-method
	$({\tt compareGeom}, {\tt GRaster}, {\tt GRaster-method}),$	(crop, GRaster-method), 83
	70	crs (crs, missing-method), 87
compare(	Geom,GVector,GVector-method	crs(), 131, 162
	$({\tt compareGeom}, {\tt GRaster}, {\tt GRaster-method}),$	crs,GLocation-method
	70	(crs, missing-method), 87
complete	e.cases	crs,missing-method,87
	<pre>(complete.cases, GRaster-method),</pre>	data.table::as.data.table(), 29
	73	data.table::merge(), 11, 12, 65
complete	e.cases,GRaster-method,73	datatype (datatype, GRaster-method), 91
complete	e.cases,GVector-method	datatype(), 21–23, 34, 153, 162, 187, 272,
	<pre>(complete.cases, GRaster-method),</pre>	351
	73	datatype, GRaster-method, 91
composit	teRGB	datatype, GVector-method
	<pre>(compositeRGB,GRaster-method),</pre>	(datatype, GRaster-method), 91
	75	delaunay (delaunay, GVector-method), 95
composit	teRGB(), 267	delaunay, GVector-method, 95
composit	teRGB,GRaster-method,75	denoise (denoise, GRaster-method), 96
concats	(concats,GRaster-method),76	denoise, GRaster-method, 96
concats(	(), 12, 65, 66	dim (dim, GRegion-method), 98
concats,	GRaster-method, 76	dim(), 162, 249, 256
connecto	ors	dim, GRegion-method, 98
	<pre>(connectors, GVector, GVector-method),</pre>	dim, GVector-method
	79	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
connecto	ors,GVector,GVector-method,79	dim3d (dim, GRegion-method), 98
convHul]	l(convHull,GVector-method),81	dim3d,GRegion-method
convHull	,GVector-method,81	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
coordRef	f(crs,missing-method),87	dim3d,missing-method
coordRef	f,GRaster-method	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
	(crs, missing-method), 87	disagg(disagg, GVector-method), 103

diagg() 10	ovnance() 54 55
disagg(), 19	expanse(), 54, 55
disagg, GVector-method, 103 distance	expanse, GVector-method, 114
	ext (ext, missing-method), 117
(distance, GRaster, missing-method), 105	ext(), 50, 162
	ext,GSpatial-method
distance, GRaster, GVector-method	(ext, missing-method), 117
(distance, GRaster, missing-method),	ext, missing-method, 117
105	<pre>extend (extend, GRaster, numeric-method),</pre>
distance, GRaster, missing-method, 105	122
distance, GVector, GVector-method	extend(), 83, 179, 342
(distance, GRaster, missing-method),	extend,GRaster,GSpatial-method
105	<pre>(extend, GRaster, numeric-method),</pre>
distance, GVector, missing-method	122
(distance, GRaster, missing-method),	extend, GRaster, numeric-method, 122
105	extend, GRaster, sf-method
droplevels, GRaster-method),	(extend, GRaster, numeric-method),
109	122
droplevels(), 12, 245, 258	extend, GRaster, SpatExtent-method
droplevels, GRaster-method, 109	(extend, GRaster, numeric-method),
<pre>dropRows (dropRows, data.table-method),</pre>	122
112	extend, GRaster, SpatRaster-method
dropRows, data.frame-method	(extend, GRaster, numeric-method),
<pre>(dropRows, data.table-method),</pre>	122
112	extend, GRaster, SpatVector-method
dropRows, data.table-method, 112	(extend, GRaster, numeric-method),
dropRows, matrix-method	122
<pre>(dropRows,data.table-method),</pre>	extract
112	
dropTable	<pre>(extract, GRaster, GVector-method), 125</pre>
<pre>(addTable&lt;-,GVector,data.frame-method</pre>	1).
16	extract, GRaster, data. frame-method
dropTable(), 64, 280	(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),
dropTable,GVector-method	125
(addTable<-,GVector,data.frame-method	extract, GRaster, data. table-method
16	(extract, divaster, divector metriou),
	125
E (ext, missing-method), 117	extract, GRaster, GVector-method, 125
E,GSpatial-method(ext,missing-method),	extract,GRaster,matrix-method
117	$({\sf extract}, {\sf GRaster}, {\sf GVector}{\sf -method}),$
E, missing-method (ext, missing-method),	125
117	extract,GRaster,numeric-method
erase (erase, GVector, GVector-method),	<pre>(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),</pre>
113	125
erase(), 25, 343, 362	extract, GVector, data.frame-method
erase, GVector, GVector-method, 113	<pre>(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),</pre>
exp(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	125
exp,GRaster-method	extract, GVector, data.table-method
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),
expanse (expanse, GVector-method), 114	125

extract,GVector,GVector-method	flowPath(flowPath,GRaster-method), 145
<pre>(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),</pre>	flowPath(), <i>145</i> , <i>322</i>
125	flowPath, GRaster-method, 145
extract,GVector,matrix-method	focal (focal, GRaster-method), 147
<pre>(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),</pre>	focal, GRaster-method, 147
125	fractalRast
extract,GVector,numeric-method	(fractalRast, GRaster-method),
(extract, GRaster, GVector-method),	149
125	fractalRast(), 293, 295, 297
	fractalRast, GRaster-method, 149
fast, 128	fragmentation
fast(), 44, 46, 166, 358	(fragmentation, SpatRaster-method),
fast, character-method (fast), 128	151
fast,data.frame-method(fast),128	fragmentation, GRaster-method
fast,data.table-method(fast),128	(fragmentation, SpatRaster-method),
fast, matrix-method (fast), 128	151
fast, missing-method (fast), 128	fragmentation, SpatRaster-method, 151
fast, numeric-method (fast), 128	freq (freq, GRaster-method), 153
fast,sf-method(fast),128	freq, GRaster-method, 153
fast,SpatRaster-method(fast),128	,
fast, SpatVector-method (fast), 128	geometry cleaning, 37, 39, 309, 313
fastData, 135	geomorphons
fastData(vegIndices),350	(geomorphons, GRaster-method),
faster, 137	154
faster(), <i>15</i> , <i>56</i>	geomorphons(), 296, 334, 355
fillHoles(fillHoles,GVector-method),	geomorphons, GRaster-method, 154
139	geomtype (geomtype, GVector-method), 156
fillHoles(), 46, 133	geomtype(), <i>162</i>
fillHoles,GVector-method,139	geomtype, GVector-method, 156
fillNAs(fillNAs,GRaster-method),142	getwd(), <i>145</i>
fillNAs(), <i>179</i> , <i>181</i>	global (global, GRaster-method), 159
fillNAs,GRaster-method,142	global(), 237
fixBridges(breakPolys,GVector-method),	global, GRaster-method, 159
44	global, missing-method
fixBridges,GVector-method	(global, GRaster-method), 159
(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	GLocation (GLocation-class), 161
fixDangles (breakPolys, GVector-method),	GLocation-class, 161
44	graphics::barplot(), <i>173</i> , <i>174</i>
fixDangles,GVector-method	<pre>graphics::hist(), 173</pre>
(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	<pre>graphics::pairs(), 261</pre>
fixLines (breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	<pre>graphics::plot(), 261</pre>
fixLines,GVector-method	grassGUI (grassGUI, missing-method), 163
(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	grassGUI, missing-method, 163
floor(is.na,GRaster-method),190	grassHelp, 164
floor,GRaster-method	grassInfo, 165
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	grassStarted, 166
flow(flow,GRaster-method),144	GRaster (GLocation-class), 161
flow(), 146, 321, 322	GRaster-class (GLocation-class), 161
flow,GRaster-method,144	GRegion (GLocation-class), 161

GRegion-class (GLocation-class), 161	is.2d(), <i>339</i>
grid(grid,GRaster-method),166	is.2d,GSpatial-method,182
grid(), <i>171</i>	is.3d(is.2d,GSpatial-method), 182
grid, GRaster-method, 166	is.3d(), <i>339</i>
grid, GVector-method	is.3d,GSpatial-method
(grid, GRaster-method), 166	(is.2d,GSpatial-method), 182
GSpatial (GLocation-class), 161	is.cell(is.int,GRaster-method),186
GSpatial-class (GLocation-class), 161	is.cell,GRaster-method
GVector (GLocation-class), 161	(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
GVector-class (GLocation-class), 161	is.doub(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
,,	is.doub(), 34
head (head, GVector-method), 168	is.doub,GRaster-method
head, GVector-method, 168	(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
hexagons (hexagons, GRaster-method), 170	is.factor(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
hexagons(), <i>167</i>	is.factor(), 187
hexagons, GRaster-method, 170	is.factor,GRaster-method
hexagons, GVector-method	(is.int, GRaster-method), 186
(hexagons, GRaster-method), 170	is.float(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
hillshade (hillshade, GRaster-method),	is.float(), 34
172	is.float,GRaster-method
hillshade,GRaster-method,172	
hist (hist, GRaster-method), 173	(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
hist, GRaster-method, 173	is.int(is.int,GRaster-method), 186
	is.int(), 34
horizonHeight (Paston method)	is.int, GRaster-method, 186
(horizonHeight,GRaster-method),	is.lines(geomtype, GVector-method), 156
175	is.lines, GVector-method
horizonHeight(), 330, 332	(geomtype, GVector-method), 156
horizonHeight,GRaster-method,175	is.lonlat(is.lonlat,character-method), 189
init(init,GRaster-method),176	is.lonlat,character-method,189
init(), 203	is.lonlat,GLocation-method
init,GRaster-method,176	<pre>(is.lonlat,character-method),</pre>
interpIDW	189
<pre>(interpIDW, GVector, GRaster-method),</pre>	is.lonlat,sf-method
178	<pre>(is.lonlat,character-method),</pre>
interpIDW(), 181	189
interpIDW, GVector, GRaster-method, 178	is.na(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
interpSplines	is.na.GRaster-method.190
(interpSplines,GVector,GRaster-metho	od)s.points(geomtype,GVector-method), 156
179	is.points, GVector-method
<pre>interpSplines(), 179</pre>	(geomtype, GVector-method), 156
<pre>interpSplines, GVector, GRaster-method,</pre>	is.polygons (geomtype, GVector-method),
179	156
intersect	is.polygons,GVector-method
(intersect, GVector, GVector-method),	(geomtype, GVector-method), 156
181	(8005) FO, 5, 600.001
intersect(), 25, 113, 343, 362	kernel (kernel, GVector-method), 195
intersect, GVector, GVector-method, 181	kernel, GVector-method, 195
is.2d(is.2d,GSpatial-method), 182	kurtosis (mean, GRaster-method), 237

kurtosis, GRaster-method	Logic, logical, GRaster-method
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	(Logic,GRaster,GRaster-method)
lapply(), 338	Logic, numeric, GRaster-method
layerCor(layerCor,GRaster-method), 196	(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method)
layerCor, GRaster-method, 196	201
levels (levels, GRaster-method), 197	Logic-methods
levels(), 73, 77, 152, 258	(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method)
levels, GRaster-method, 197	201
levels<- (levels, GRaster-method), 197	longlat (longlat, GRaster-method), 203
<pre>levels&lt;-,GRaster,data.frame-method</pre>	longlat(), 177
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	longlat, GRaster-method, 203
<pre>levels&lt;-,GRaster,data.table-method</pre>	3 - 1, 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	madChelsa, 135, 204
<pre>levels&lt;-,GRaster,GRaster-method</pre>	madCoast, 206
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	madCoast0, 135, 207
<pre>levels&lt;-,GRaster,list-method</pre>	madCoast4, 135, 209
(levels, GRaster-method), 197	madCover, 135, 136, 211, 213
ln (is.na, GRaster-method), 190	madCoverCats, 136, 211, 213
ln, GRaster-method	madDypsis, <i>135</i> , 215
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madElev, <i>135</i> , 217
log(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madForest2000, <i>135</i> , 218
log, GRaster-method	madForest2014, <i>135</i> , 220
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madLANDSAT, 135, 222
log10 (is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madPpt, 135, 224
log10,GRaster-method	madRivers, <i>135</i> , 226
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madTmax, <i>135</i> , 228
log10p(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	madTmin, <i>135</i> , 229
log10p,GRaster-method	mask (mask, GRaster, GRaster-method), 231
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	mask(), 83, 234
log1p (is.na, GRaster-method), 190	mask, GRaster, GRaster-method, 231
log1p,GRaster-method	mask, GRaster, GVector-method
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	(mask, GRaster, GRaster-method),
log2(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	231
log2,GRaster-method	maskNA (maskNA, GRaster-method), 233
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	maskNA, GRaster-method, 233
Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method, 201	match (match, GRaster-method), 235
Logic, GRaster, integer-method	match(), 235
(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method),	match, GRaster-method, 235
201	max (mean, GRaster-method), 237
Logic, GRaster, logical-method	max, GRaster-method
(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method),	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
201	mean (mean, GRaster-method), 237
Logic, GRaster, numeric-method	mean, GRaster-method, 237
(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method),	median (mean, GRaster-method), 237
201	median, GRaster-method
Logic,integer,GRaster-method	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
(Logic, GRaster, GRaster-method),	merge (merge, GRaster, GRaster-method),
201	240

merge(), 50	ncell (dim, GRegion-method), 98
merge, GRaster, GRaster-method, 240	ncell(), 249
min (mean, GRaster-method), 237	ncell,GRegion-method
min,GRaster-method	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	ncell, missing-method
minmax (minmax, GRaster-method), 241	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
minmax(), 160, 162	ncell3d (dim, GRegion-method), 98
minmax, GRaster-method, 241	ncell3d(), 249
missing.cases	ncell3d,GRegion-method
<pre>(complete.cases, GRaster-method),</pre>	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
73	ncell3d,missing-method
missing.cases(), <i>109</i> , <i>245</i>	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
missing.cases,GRaster-method	ncol (dim, GRegion-method), 98
<pre>(complete.cases,GRaster-method),</pre>	ncol(), <i>162</i>
73	ncol,GRegion-method
missing.cases, GVector-method	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
<pre>(complete.cases,GRaster-method),</pre>	ncol, GVector-method
73	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
missingCats	ncol, missing-method
<pre>(missingCats,GRaster-method),</pre>	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
244	ndepth (dim, GRegion-method), 98
missingCats(), 74, 109, 245	ndepth(), 162
missingCats,GRaster-method,244	ndepth, GRegion-method
mmode (mean, GRaster-method), 237	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
mmode,GRaster-method	ndepth, missing-method
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
mow, 247	ngeom (ngeom, GVector-method), 255
mow(), 163	ngeom(), 16, 100, 367
	ngeom, GVector-method, 255
N (ext, missing-method), 117	nlevels (nlevels, GRaster-method), 258
N,GSpatial-method(ext,missing-method),	nlevels(), 290
117	nlevels, GRaster-method, 258
N,missing-method(ext,missing-method),	nlyr (dim, GRegion-method), 98
117	nlyr(), 162
nacell (nacell, GRaster-method), 249	nlyr,GRaster-method
nacell(), 100	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
nacell, GRaster-method, 249	nlyr,missing-method
name(), 174	(dim, GRegion-method), 98
names (names, GRaster-method), 252	noise (denoise, GRaster-method), 96
names(), 20, 21, 162, 267, 351, 357, 358, 367,	noise, GRaster-method
378, 380	(denoise, GRaster-method), 96
names, GRaster-method, 252	nonnacell (nacell, GRaster-method), 249
names, GVector-method	nonnacell(), 100
(names, GRaster-method), 252	nonnacell, GRaster-method
names<- (names, GRaster-method), 252	(nacell, GRaster-method), 249
names<-, GRaster-method	not.na(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
(names, GRaster-method), 252 names<-, GVector-method	
(names.GRaster-method). 252	not.na(), 201, 234 not.na.GRaster-method
(Halles, Grastel Tillethou), 434	not.na, unaster -metriuu

(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	range CPaster-method
	range, GRaster-method
nrow(dim, GRegion-method), 98	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
nrow(), 162, 256	rast (rast, GRaster-method), 275
nrow, GRegion-method	rast(), 123, 356
(dim, GRegion-method), 98	rast, GRaster-method, 275
nrow, GVector-method	rasterize
(dim, GRegion-method), 98	(rasterize, GVector, GRaster-method),
nrow, missing-method	278
(dim, GRegion-method), 98	rasterize, GVector, GRaster-method, 278
nsubgeom (ngeom, GVector-method), 255	rbind (rbind, GVector-method), 279
nsubgeom(), 100	rbind(), 11, 16, 64, 280
nsubgeom, GVector-method	rbind, GVector-method, 279
(ngeom, GVector-method), 255	regress
nunique (mean, GRaster-method), 237	<pre>(regress, GRaster, missing-method),</pre>
nunique, GRaster-method	281
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	regress, GRaster, missing-method, 281
omnibus::convertUnits(), 55	remove0(breakPolys,GVector-method),44
omnibus::notIn(), 235	remove0,GVector-method
<del></del>	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
pairs(pairs,GRaster-method),261	removeAngles
pairs,GRaster-method,261	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
pcs, 264	removeAngles,GVector-method
pcs(), <i>271</i>	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
plot(plot,GRaster,missing-method),265	removeBridges
plot(), <i>123</i> , <i>266</i> , <i>267</i>	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
plot, GRaster, missing-method, 265	removeBridges,GVector-method
plot,GVector,missing-method	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
<pre>(plot, GRaster, missing-method),</pre>	removeDangles
265	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
plotRGB(plotRGB,GRaster-method),266	removeDangles(), $36$
plotRGB(), 75	removeDangles,GVector-method
plotRGB,GRaster-method,266	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
predict(predict,GRaster-method),268	removeDupCentroids
predict(), <i>304</i>	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
predict,GRaster-method,268	removeDupCentroids,GVector-method
princomp(princomp,GRaster-method),270	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
princomp(), 97, 264	<pre>removeDups (breakPolys, GVector-method),</pre>
princomp, GRaster-method, 270	44
project(project,GRaster-method),271	removeDups(), 36
project(), <i>127</i>	removeDups,GVector-method
project,GRaster-method,271	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
project, GVector-method	removeSmallPolys
(project, GRaster-method), 271	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
quantile (mean CDactor-method) 227	removeSmallPolys,GVector-method
quantile (mean, GRaster-method), 237 quantile, GRaster-method	(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	reorient (reorient, GRaster-method), 283
(ilicali, divastel -ilietilou), 237	reorient, GRaster-method, 283
range (mean, GRaster-method), 237	reorient, numeric-method

(reorient, GRaster-method), 283	round,GRaster-method
replaceNAs	(is.na,GRaster-method), 190
<pre>(replaceNAs,data.frame-method),</pre>	rSpatialDepRast
284	(rSpatialDepRast,GRaster-method)
replaceNAs, character-method	294
<pre>(replaceNAs,data.frame-method),</pre>	rSpatialDepRast(), <i>150</i> , <i>293</i> , <i>297</i>
284	rSpatialDepRast,GRaster-method,294
replaceNAs, data.frame-method, 284	<pre>ruggedness(ruggedness, GRaster-method),</pre>
replaceNAs,data.table-method	296
<pre>(replaceNAs, data.frame-method),</pre>	ruggedness(), <i>334</i> , <i>355</i>
284	ruggedness, GRaster-method, 296
replaceNAs, integer-method	<pre>runifRast(runifRast, GRaster-method),</pre>
(replaceNAs, data.frame-method),	297
284	runifRast(), <i>150</i> , <i>293</i> , <i>295</i>
replaceNAs,logical-method	runifRast,GRaster-method,297
(replaceNAs, data.frame-method),	rvoronoi(rvoronoi,GRaster-method),298
284	rvoronoi,GRaster-method,298
replaceNAs, matrix-method	rvoronoi,GVector-method
(replaceNAs, data.frame-method),	(rvoronoi,GRaster-method),298
284	
replaceNAs, numeric-method	S (ext, missing-method), 117
(replaceNAs, data.frame-method),	S,GSpatial-method(ext,missing-method),
284	117
res (res, missing-method), 286	S,missing-method(ext,missing-method),
res(), 50, 162	117
res, GRegion-method	<pre>sampleRast(sampleRast, GRaster-method),</pre>
(res, missing-method), 286	300
res, missing-method, 286	sampleRast(), 318, 319
res3d (res, missing-method), 286	sampleRast, GRaster-method, 300
res3d(), <i>162</i>	sapply(), 338
res3d,GRegion-method	scale (scale, GRaster-method), 302
(res, missing-method), 286	scale, GRaster-method, 302
res3d,missing-method	scalepop (scale, GRaster-method), 302
(res, missing-method), 286	scalepop, GRaster-method
resample	(scale, GRaster-method), 302
(resample, GRaster, GRaster-method),	sdpop (mean, GRaster-method), 237
290	sdpop, numeric-method
resample, GRaster, GRaster-method, 290	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
resample, GRaster, numeric-method	segregate (segregate, GRaster-method),
(resample, GRaster, GRaster-method),	304
290	segregate, GRaster-method, 304
rgrass::read_RAST(), 133	selectRange
rgrass::read_VECT(), 133	(selectRange, GRaster-method),
rnormRast (rnormRast, GRaster-method),	305
292	selectRange, GRaster-method, 305
	seqToSQL, 306
rnormRast(), 150, 294, 295, 297	sf::st_as_sf(), 348
rnormRast, GRaster-method, 292	sf::st_bbox(), 119
round (is.na. GRaster-method), 190	sf::st_buffer(),49

of	at huffen CVaston mathed
sf::st_convex_hull(), 81	st_buffer, GVector-method
sf::st_crop(), 84	(buffer, GRaster-method), 48
sf::st_crs(), 88	st_coordinates (crds, GRaster-method), 82
sf::st_make_valid(), 133	st_crs(crs,missing-method), 87
sf::st_transform(), 274	st_crs(), 162
sf::st_voronoi(), <i>354</i>	st_crs,GLocation-method
sf::st_write(), <i>361</i>	(crs, missing-method), 87
simplifyGeom	st_crs,missing-method
<pre>(simplifyGeom, GVector-method),</pre>	(crs, missing-method), 87
308	stats::aggregate(), 19
simplifyGeom(), 46, 313	stats::cor(), 197
simplifyGeom, GVector-method, 308	stats::cov(), 197
sin(is.na,GRaster-method),190	stats::glm(), 268
sin,GRaster-method	stats::lm(), 268
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	stats::prcomp(),97
sineRast(sineRast, GRaster-method), 310	stats::predict(), 268
sineRast, GRaster-method, 310	stats::sd(), 126, 148, 160
skewness (mean, GRaster-method), 237	stats::var(), 126, 148, 160
skewness, GRaster-method	stdev (mean, GRaster-method), 237
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	stdev,GRaster-method
<pre>smoothGeom (smoothGeom, GVector-method),</pre>	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
312	streams (streams, GRaster-method), 321
smoothGeom(), 46, 309	streams(), <i>145</i> , <i>146</i>
smoothGeom, GVector-method, 312	streams, GRaster-method, 321
snap (breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	stretch (stretch, GRaster-method), 322
snap, GVector-method	stretch, GRaster-method, 322
(breakPolys, GVector-method), 44	subset (subset, GRaster-method), 324
sources (sources, GRaster-method), 315	subset(), <i>367</i> , <i>373</i> , <i>378</i>
sources(), 162, 163	subset, GRaster-method, 324
	subset, GVector-method
sources, character-method	(subset, GRaster-method), 324
(sources, GRaster-method), 315	subst (subst, GRaster-method), 327
sources, GRaster-method, 315	subst(), 22, 59, 60
sources, GVector-method	subst, GRaster-method, 327
(sources, GRaster-method), 315	sum (mean, GRaster-method), 237
<pre>spatSample (spatSample, GRaster-method),</pre>	sum,GRaster-method
318	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
spatSample(), 298, 300	sun, 329
spatSample,GRaster-method,318	sun(), <i>175</i> , <i>334</i>
spatSample,GVector-method	
<pre>(spatSample, GRaster-method),</pre>	tail (head, GVector-method), 168
318	tail,GVector-method
sqrt(is.na,GRaster-method),190	(head, GVector-method), 168
sqrt,GRaster-method	tan(is.na,GRaster-method),190
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	tan,GRaster-method
st_as_sf(vect, GVector-method), 347	(is.na, GRaster-method), 190
st_as_sf,GVector-method	tempdir(), <i>138</i>
(vect, GVector-method), 347	terra::activeCat(), 5, 6, 66, 198
st_buffer(buffer,GRaster-method),48	terra::add<-, $9$

terra::addCats(), 12	terra::mosaic(), <i>241</i>
terra::aggregate(), 19	terra::names(), 253
terra::app(), 20, 22	terra::ncell(), 249
terra::as.contour(),28	terra::plot(), 265
terra::as.data.frame(),29	terra::plotRGB(), 75, 266, 267
terra::as.lines(),37	terra::prcomp(), 271
terra::as.points(), 38	terra::predict(), 268
terra::as.polygons(), 39	terra::princomp(), 264, 271
terra::buffer(),49	terra::project(), 273, 274
terra::c(), 9, 51	terra::rast(), 275
terra::categories(), 198	terra::rasterize(),279
terra::cats(), 198	terra::regress(), 281
terra::cellSize(), 55	terra::removeDupNodes(),46
terra::centroids(),57	terra::res(), 287
terra::classify(),60	terra::resample(), 290, 291
terra::concats, 66	terra::segregate(), 305
terra::concats(), 77	terra::setMinMax(),275
terra::convHull(),81	terra::simplifyGeom(), 309, 313
terra::crds(), 82	terra::spatSample(), 300, 319
terra::crop(), 84	terra::stretch(), 323
terra::crs(), 88	terra::subst(), 328
terra::datatype(), 34, 92, 187	terra::tail(), <i>168</i>
terra::delaunay(),95	terra::terrain(), 334
terra::dim(), 100, 249	terra::tmpFiles(),249
terra::disagg(), <i>17-19</i>	terra::topology(),46
terra::distance(), 107	terra::trim(), <i>342</i>
terra::droplevels(), 109	terra::vect(), 348
terra::ext(), 119	terra::voronoi(), <i>354</i>
terra::extend(), 124	terra::writeRaster(), 359
terra::extract(), 127	terra::writeVector(), 361
terra::fillHoles(), <i>140</i>	terrain (terrain, GRaster-method), 333
terra::focal(), 149, 151	terrain(), 296, 330, 332, 355
terra::freq(), <i>153</i>	terrain, GRaster-method, 333
terra::geomtype(), 157	<pre>thinLines(thinLines,GRaster-method),</pre>
terra::global(), <i>160</i>	335
terra::head(), <i>168</i>	thinLines(), <i>36</i> , <i>37</i>
terra::init(), <i>177</i>	thinLines, GRaster-method, 335
terra::interpIDW(), 179	thinPoints
terra::interpNear(), 143	(thinPoints, GVector, GRaster-method),
terra::is.lonlat(), <i>190</i>	336
terra::lapp(), 20, 22	thinPoints, GVector, GRaster-method, 336
terra::layerCor(), 197	tiles(tiles, GRaster-method), 337
terra::levels(), 198, 258	tiles, GRaster-method, 337
terra::makeValid(), 133	tools, <i>133</i>
terra::mask(), 232	top(ext,missing-method), 117
terra::match(), 235	top,GSpatial-method
terra::merge(), 241	(ext, missing-method), 117
terra::minmax(), 242	top, missing-method

(ext, missing-method), 117	which.max(mean,GRaster-method),237
topology (topology, GSpatial-method), 338	which.max,GRaster-method
topology(), 50, 162, 183	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
topology,GSpatial-method,338	which.min(mean,GRaster-method),237
trim(trim, GRaster-method), 341	which.min,GRaster-method
trim, GRaster-method, 341	(mean, GRaster-method), 237
trunc(is.na,GRaster-method),190	writeRaster
trunc,GRaster-method	<pre>(writeRaster, GRaster, character-method),</pre>
(is.na,GRaster-method), 190	356
	writeRaster(), <i>91</i> , <i>123</i> , <i>275</i>
union (union, GVector, GVector-method),	writeRaster,GRaster,character-method,
343	356
union(), 25, 113, 181, 362	writeRaster,missing,missing-method
union, GVector, GVector-method, 343	<pre>(writeRaster, GRaster, character-method),</pre>
unscale (scale, GRaster-method), 302	356
unscale,GRaster-method	writeVector
(scale, GRaster-method), 302	<pre>(writeVector, GVector, character-method),</pre>
update (update, GRaster-method), 344	360
update, GRaster-method, 344	writeVector(), 347
update, GVector-method	writeVector, GVector, character-method,
(update, GRaster-method), 344	360
( ) 227	writeVector,missing,missing-method
var (mean, GRaster-method), 237	<pre>(writeVector, GVector, character-method),</pre>
var, GRaster-method	360
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	
varpop (mean, GRaster-method), 237	xor(xor, GVector, GVector-method), 362
varpop, GRaster-method	xor(), 25, 113, 181, 343
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	xor, GVector, GVector-method, 362
varpop, numeric-method	xres (res, missing-method), 286
(mean, GRaster-method), 237	xres,GRegion-method
vect (vect, GVector-method), 347	(res, missing-method), 286
vect, GVector-method, 347	xres,missing-method
vector cleaning, 133	(res, missing-method), 286
vegIndex (vegIndex, GRaster-method), 350	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
vegIndex(), 136, 352	yres (res, missing-method), 286
vegIndex, GRaster-method, 350	yres, GRegion-method
vegIndices, 136, 350, 352	(res, missing-method), 286
voronoi (voronoi, GVector-method), 354	yres, missing-method
voronoi(), 298	(res, missing-method), 286
voronoi, GVector-method, 354	(100,111001118 111001), 200
W(ext, missing-method), 117	zext(ext,missing-method), 117
W,GSpatial-method(ext,missing-method),	zext(), 162
117	zext,GSpatial-method
W, missing-method (ext, missing-method),	(ext, missing-method), 117
117	zext, missing-method
wetness (wetness, GRaster-method), 355	(ext, missing-method), 117
wetness(), 296, 334	zonal (zonal, GRaster, ANY-method), 363
wetness, GRaster-method, 355	zonal, GRaster, ANY-method, 363

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} zonalGeog\,(zonalGeog\,,GRaster-method),\\ 365\\ zonalGeog\,(),\,55\\ zonalGeog\,,GRaster-method\,,\,365\\ zres\,(res\,,missing-method),\,286\\ zres\,,GRegion-method\\ (res\,,missing-method),\,286\\ zres\,,missing-method\\ (res\,,missing-method),\,286\\ \end{tabular}
```